



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

DENTAL
MATERIA MEDICA
AND
THERAPEUTICS
WITH
PHARMACOPŒIA
—
JAMES STOCKEN



Y&A





Elements
OF
DENTAL MATERIA MEDICA
AND
THERAPEUTICS,
WITH
PHARMACOPŒIA.

LONDON :
PRINTED BY JOHN BALE AND SONS,
GT. TITCHFIELD STREET

ELEMENTS
OF
DENTAL
MATERIA MEDICA
AND
THERAPEUTICS,
WITH
PHARMACOPŒIA.

SECOND EDITION

BY

JAMES STOCKEN, L.D.S., R.C.S. Eng.

*Pereira Prizeman for Materia Medica; Lecturer on
Dental Materia Medica and Therapeutics at
the National Dental College; Dental Sur-
geon to National Dental Hospital.*

LONDON;
J. & A. CHURCHILL, NEW BURLINGTON STREET.
1878.



151. 0. 458.

TO
THE MEDICAL OFFICERS & LECTURERS
OF THE
NATIONAL DENTAL HOSPITAL AND COLLEGE,
THIS MANUAL IS DEDICATED
AS A MARK OF SINCERE REGARD.

PREFACE.

THIS work is presented to the Dental Profession in the hope of supplying a long felt desideratum. There are elaborate works on general *Materia Medica* and *Pharmacology*, but none having special reference to *Dentistry*. This fact induced the Medical Staff of the National Dental Hospital to depute the Author to compile a manual for the use of the Hospital, and he undertook the task for that particular purpose. Subsequently, however, it was urged upon him to extend its scope with a view to publication.

Since its appearance in sections in *The Monthly Review of Dental Surgery*, the matter has been thoroughly revised, and several additions have been made.

The Author has received, and here desires gratefully to acknowledge, the valuable assistance so kindly proffered by his friends, Mr. Braithwaite and Mr. Gaddes.

He has also to acknowledge his obligations to the various writers whose works he has consulted.

40, *Euston Square*,

Sept. 28, 1877.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE first edition of this work was disposed of in less than four months. As so short a time had elapsed since its appearance, the author's first intention was to re-issue the work in its original form, making only a few clerical corrections; but anticipating the results of the noble efforts then being made to raise the intellectual status of the Dental Profession, and viewing the probability that at no distant date *Materia Medica* might form part of the Curriculum of the Dental Student, he decided to enlarge its scope; the result of that decision has been the addition of considerable fresh matter, and the volume, as now published, is double the size of its predecessor.

The new matter includes Tables relating to Weights and Measures, Symbols, Poisons and Notation. The Notation Tables are the work of the Author's friend, Mr. Braithwaite, and he here desires to again thank him for his valuable assistance.

He also again desires to express his obligation to Mr. Gaddes for the valuable assistance rendered by him, particularly in the revision of the work.

40, *Euston Square*,
September, 1878.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
Title	III.
Dedication	IV.
Preface... ..	V.
Preface to Second Edition	VII.
Table of Contents	IX.
Definitions	1
Psychical or Mental Remedies	2
External	2
Internal	2
Physical, but Imponderable Remedies	3
Light	3
Heat... ..	3
Cold	4
Electricity	4
Magnetism	5
Hygienic Remedies	6
Food... ..	6
Exercise	7
Climate	9
Surgical and Mechanical Remedies	13
Pharmacological Remedies	13
Their divisions	13

	PAGE.
General Pharmacology	14
Modes of ascertaining the Effects of Medicines...	15
Active Forces of Medicines	18
Changes which Medicines undergo in the Or- ganism	19
Physiological Effects of Medicines	20
Therapeutical Effects of Medicines	35
Parts to which Medicines are applied	37
Classification of Medicines	43
Definitions of Terms denoting the Properties of	
Remedial Agents	43
The Action of Medicines modified according to	
the Form of Administration and Time of Exhi- tion	54
Forms of Medicines	56
Chemical Notation	57
Old Theory	58
New Theory	58
Atoms	59
Molecules	60
Quantivalence	60
Tables of Quantivalents	61
Elementary Bodies (Symbols and Atomic Weights)	66
Weights and Measures	67
Approximate Measurement	70
Table of the Number of Drops equivalent to a	
Drachm of Water	70
Pulsation per Minute at Various Ages	71
Respiration per Minute at Various Ages	71
Table of Doses	71

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

xi

	PAGE.
Special Pharmacology	72
Table of Poisons, Symptoms and Antidotes ...	235
List of Authors of Formulæ in Dental Pharmacopieæ	250
Dental Pharmacopœia	251
Abbreviated Terms	295
Index, Materia Medica with Table of Doses ...	303
„ Dental Pharmacopœia	315

LIST OF AUTHORITIES CONSULTED.

American Dispensatory.
Balfour's Manual of Botany.
Beasley's Pocket Formulary.
Bentley's Manual of Botany.
Bernay's Notes on Chemistry.
Braithwaite's Retrospect of Medicine.
British Journal of Dental Science.
British Medical Gazette.
British Pharmacopœia.
Brunton's Tables.
Dental Cosmos.
Fownes' Chemistry.
Garrod's Materia Medica and Therapeutics.
Gmelin's Handbook of Chemistry.
Harris' Dental Surgery.
Hoblyn's Dictionary.
Hooper's Vade Mecum.
Kirke's Handbook of Physiology.
Lancet.
Makins' Manual of Metallurgy.
Medical Times.
Milne's Materia Medica.
Monthly Review of Dental Surgery.
Noad's Chemistry.
Pereira's Materia Medica and Therapeutics.
Pereira's Selecta à Præscriptis.
Pharmaceutical Journal.
Pharmacopœia of Throat Hospital.
Practitioner.
Ringer's Handbook of Therapeutics.
Roscoe's Chemistry.

Royle's Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.
Ryan's Formulary of Hospitals.
Squire's Companion to British Pharmacopœia.
Squire's Pharmacopœias of London Hospitals.
Steggall's Manual.
Tanner on Poisons.
Thorowgood's Materia Medica.
Transactions of Odontological Society.
Turner's Chemistry.
United States' Dispensatory.
Ure's Dictionary.
Waring's Practical Therapeutics.
White's Dental Materia Medica.
Year Book of Pharmacy, &c., &c.

ELEMENTS
OF
DENTAL MATERIA MEDICA
AND
THERAPEUTICS.

By *Materia Medica* is understood that branch of medical science which treats of the remedies (or medical materials) employed in the prevention and treatment of disease.

By *Therapeutics* the science which teaches the use and effect of those remedies.

All medical materials or remedies are thus divided by Pereira :—

- I. *Psychical or Mental Remedies.*
- II. *Physical but Imponderable Remedies.*
- III. *Hygienic Remedies.*
- IV. *Surgical and Mechanical Remedies.*
- V. *Pharmacological Remedies.*

PART I.

PSYCHICAL OR MENTAL REMEDIES.

Affections of the mind, by their influence over the corporal functions, favour or oppose the action of morbid causes, and modify the progress and treatment of diseases. The methodical application of them as remedies constitutes the *psychical method of cure*. Regarded as therapeutical agents they are by no means unimportant or to be neglected, though their employment is necessarily limited on account of the difficulty experienced in producing, regulating, and controlling them.

They are of two kinds:—

1. External.
2. Internal.

1. *External or objective* actions of the mind include those portions of our consciousness which come to us through the organs of sense, which are those of sight, hearing, smell, taste and touch. These objective actions are frequently excited for therapeutical purposes. They act either as excitants, or as soothing and tranquillizing agents. Thus strong light and loud noises are excitants, while monotonous impressions on the optic and auditory nerves dispose to sleep.

2. *Internal or subjective* actions of the mind: This division comprises the intellect, and the emotions. By the intellect we understand the products of thought, which are conception (or simple apprehension), reason,

and judgment; and by emotion the undefinable (subjective) feeling of pleasure or pain, love, fear, anger, &c.

The therapeutical regulation of the emotions or passions is principally resorted to in nervous or mental disorders, and consists in the repression or encouragement of particular feelings and desires according to the circumstances of the case.

The remedial influence of music, for example, is not due simply to sensation, or the mere perception of sounds, but to its effect upon the emotions and the imagination.

PART II.

PHYSICAL, BUT IMPONDERABLE REMEDIES.

These are:—

1. Light.
2. Heat.
3. Cold.
4. Electricity.
5. Magnetism.

1. *Light*.—Solar light possesses several distinct properties or qualities; it illuminates bodies; it raises their temperature; it effects in them various chemical changes; and, on some, it confers the faculty of being self-luminous or phosphorescent. Light is a vital stimulant, and it also modifies the action of several medicines.

2. *Heat*.—All living beings, but especially

the animals denominated *warm-blooded*, generate heat. To all a certain temperature (which varies in different individuals) is essential to the maintenance of life, and hence caloric or heat is a vital stimulus. Increased beyond a certain degree, it ceases to be vivifying, and may cause inflammation or apoplexy; heat may exhaust the vital energies by its prolonged stimulant operation; or when the action is very violent, it may decompose the organised tissues by its chemical influence. The effects of caloric on living beings are threefold—physical, chemical and vital.

3. *Cold*.—The general effects of cold on living bodies are depressant and sedative, diminishing vital action if the cold be intense, and, if its application be continued, terminating in death. The influence of cold as of heat is threefold—physical, chemical and vital.

4. *Electricity*.—The agent or force denominated electricity appears to exist in all terrestrial bodies, either in an active or passive condition. The former state may be induced by a variety of circumstances, which are denominated modes of electrical excitement, or sources of electricity; and the bodies in which this condition of electrical activity is made manifest are said to be *electrified*.

In every mode of effecting electrical excitement there are two opposite or antagonist electricities set free—the one, called positive or vitreous; the other, negative or resinous.

The physical and chemical phenomena pro-

duced by an electric discharge vary somewhat according as it takes place from a positive or negative surface. The physiological effects appear to be the same, though formerly positive electricity was supposed to be stimulant, while negative electricity was thought to be sedative.

Electricity is distinguished from every other physical agent by its power of affecting all our senses; while light, for example, excites the organ of vision only; heat, that of common sensation only; and so of the rest.

The electric current, while it acts like other stimulants on the nerves of sensation, also excites reflex action.

On the nervous centres its effect is still more remarkable. A powerful charge of electricity passed through the brain produces instant death, and a less powerful one concussion of the brain; therefore, the physiological effects of the electric current are greatly modified by its intensity.

5. *Magnetism* in some instances has appeared to exercise a most remarkable influence over neuralgic pains and spasmodic affections. But in a large proportion of cases it has failed to produce any obvious effect.

PART III.

HYGIENIC REMEDIES.

These are—Food, Exercise, and Climate.

Food.

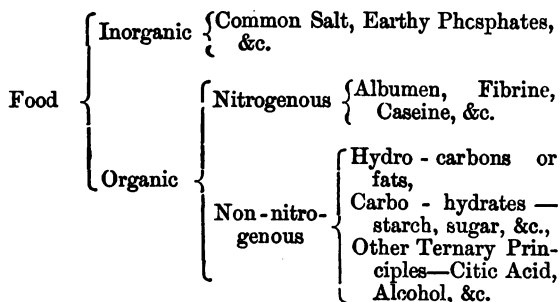
All substances employed as food are compounds, and in many cases mechanical mixtures, or chemical combinations of two or more compounds, and may be arranged under three heads:—

1. Chemical elements of food.
2. Alimentary principles.
3. Compound aliments.

1. *Chemical Elements of Food.*—The chief simple or elementary substances of food are—carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, phosphorus, sulphur, iron, chlorine, sodium, calcium, potassium, magnesium, fluorine, silicon, manganese, aluminium, copper. The first four exist in much larger quantity than any of the others; while those towards the end of the list are present only in minute quantities.

2. *Alimentary Principles.*—These are substances which consist of two or more chemical elements, and are constituents of the compound aliments. They are about seventeen in number—thus, fibrine, albumen, caseine, gluten, gelatine, oil or fat, starch, sugar, gum, pectine, alcohol, citric, tartaric, &c., acids, common salt, earthy phosphates, certain ferruginous compounds, potash salts, water.

They may be arranged according to the chemical nature of the principles, as—



The inorganic alimentary principles are water, various salines, &c. The nitrogenous are those principles which build up the tissues of the body; yet, by the separation of the nitrogen in the form of urea, a carbonaceous compound is left which may be appropriated to the production of heat. The non-nitrogenous principles are directly or indirectly the source of power, and in this sense is fat stored up for subsequent appropriation.

3. *Compound Aliments*.—These are mechanical mixtures, or chemical combinations of two or more alimentary principles. They are solid or liquid, the latter being termed drinks. Those which are employed at the table for flavouring or seasoning are called condiments.

Exercise.

Exercise regulated according to the conditions of the individual is one of the most im-

portant of our therapeutic agents. In its most extensive signification it has reference to the action of all the organs of the animal economy, yet it is usually limited to those of locomotion, and in this sense it is here employed.

The exercise of the muscular system is followed by several effects, which may be conveniently arranged under four heads:—

1. Mechanical effects.
2. Organic or vital effects.
3. Nervous effects.
4. Physical or mental effects.

1. *Mechanical Effects*.—Whenever the muscles are called into activity they exert a local influence, of a mechanical kind, on the blood-vessels in their immediate vicinity, and thereby accelerate the circulation of the blood. This is followed by an augmentation of the animal heat; and if the exercise be of a kind to call into activity a considerable number of muscles, the general circulation soon participates in the effects; the pulse is quickened and respiration and secretion are increased.

2. *Organic or Vital Effects*.—These include the augmentation of volume, of firmness, of elasticity, and of strength, or power, which a muscle acquires from frequent but moderate use.

3. *Nervous Effects*.—The action of the muscles can only be effected through the medium of the nervous centres and nerves; the latter, therefore, are called into activity, and through them the whole system becomes influenced by the exercise of a number of *muscles*.

4. *Psychical or Mental Effects.*—To this head belong the different mental effects produced either by agreeable or disagreeable, by voluntary or compulsory exercise. Moderate agreeable exercise acts as a salutary excitant to the intellectual faculties and sensations.

Thus, then, exercise employed moderately, has a tonic and stimulating influence on the system, and is calculated to be beneficial in a great variety of complaints. Used immoderately, it exhausts both the mental and bodily powers, and produces debility.

Exercise may be divided into *active*, *passive*, and *mixed*. To the first belong walking, running, leaping, fencing, &c.; to the second, carriage exercise and sailing; while horse exercise belongs to the third division.

Climate.

Under the word climate are included those topographical, atmospheric, and other conditions of a region or country, which have a beneficial or injurious influence on health.

The subject may be considered under three heads:—

1. The Phenomena of climates.
2. Climates most frequently used as therapeutic agents.
3. Diseases for which change of climate is employed.

1. PHENOMENA OF CLIMATES.—The most obvious circumstances which affect the climate of a region or country are Temperature,

Humidity, Purity of the air, Wind, Atmospheric pressure, Intensity of light, Atmospheric equability or vicissitudes, Soil, Amount of vegetation, and Proximity to the sea.

(a.) *Temperature*.—In considering the temperature of a place, we must regard, not merely its annual mean, but its extremes. Inland tracts of country experience greater extremes than the coasts, in consequence of the land being more rapidly heated and cooled than water. Hence it attains a higher temperature in summer, and a lower one in winter.

Warm climates are adapted for pulmonary invalids—the rheumatic, the scrofulous, the paralytic, and those who suffer from the effects of feeble circulation. Cold or rather moderately cool climates are bracing, and fitted for relaxed constitutions. Cold weather and cold climates are injurious to the aged, the paralytic, the phthisical, the scrofulous, the diabetic, and the rheumatic.

(b.) *Humidity*. — Evaporation from the cutaneous and pulmonary surfaces is augmented by a dry, and checked by a damp or moist, state of the atmosphere. But the transudation which depends on vital action is augmented by warmth and moisture. A soft climate is adapted for chronic bronchitis of a dry irritable kind, and for some other maladies attended with a harsh, dry, parched skin. A dry climate, on the other hand, promotes evaporation, and therefore is better

fitted for relaxed, languid constitutions, with profuse secretion and exhalation.

(c.) *Purity of the Atmosphere.*—A pure condition of the atmosphere is an essential element of all healthy climates. The greater mortality of cities than of the country is principally referable to the respiration of air vitiated by manufactories, and the congregation of a large number of persons in a limited space. Air contaminated by the exhalations or effluvia from wet lands, swamps, animal and vegetable substances in a state of decomposition, and human bodies, especially those of the sick, is a prolific cause of disease. The aëriform poison thus introduced into the atmosphere is called *miasma* or *malaria*.

(d.) *Wind.*—Wind greatly modifies the effects of temperature on the body. Sir James Clark has justly observed, “the influence of temperature on the living body is indicated much more accurately by our sensation than by the thermometer.” The humidity and the purity of the air are greatly modified by the motion or calmness of the air.

(e.) *Atmospheric Pressure.*—It is difficult to estimate, separately from other co-existent influences, the precise effects which result from variations in the pressure of the atmosphere; but that they do exert a powerful influence on the animal economy there can be no doubt. In consequence of diminished atmospheric pressure the superficial vessels become gorged and secretion is readily effected; while, from the humid condition of the air,

evaporation does not take place. Hence arise a feeling of languor and fatigue, and sweating on the slightest exertion.

(f.) *Intensity of Light*.—This has been already considered. *Vide* p. 3.

(g.) *Atmospheric Equability or Vicissitudes*.—Rapid atmospheric changes are always injurious to health, and therefore climates which are subject to sudden changes of temperature, or of humidity, or of atmospheric pressure, or of wind, are invariably unhealthy. These changes are not always observable by the healthy and robust.

(h.) *Soil*.—The climate of a place is also greatly modified by the quality of the soil. Sandy, gravelly, and chalky soils are in general most salubrious; they allow the rain to percolate rapidly through them, and are therefore called dry soils, particularly the two former. They are fitted for relaxed constitutions with profuse secretions. Clayey soils are less salubrious; they are wet soils, the rain being retained on the surface. They are most obnoxious to relaxed and rheumatic constitutions.

(i.) *Amount of Vegetation*.—The character of a climate is often affected by the exuberance or deficiency of vegetation. Jungles, woods, and forests protect the earth from the action of the solar rays, and are, in consequence, often the residence of moisture and decaying vegetation analogous to a marsh.

(j.) *Inland and Maritime Localities*.—In general the climate of places on the seashore is more humid than those of inland

localities; but to this statement there are many exceptions.

These are some only of the circumstances which affect the quality or character of a climate. Others doubtless exist. For example, Electricity and Magnetism.

PART IV.

SURGICAL AND MECHANICAL REMEDIES.

Among these may be mentioned extraction of teeth, lancing the gums, removal of tumours, opening of abscesses, treatment of traumatic lesions, &c.

PART V.

PHARMACOLOGICAL REMEDIES.

These may be divided into

1. Medicines.
2. Aliments.
3. Poisons.

1. *Medicines* are substances, not essentially alimentary, used in the treatment of diseases, and which, when applied to the body, alter or modify its vital actions.

2. *Aliments* are vital stimuli which vivify, since they are assimilated to our organs and become integrant parts of the living body.

3. *Poisons* are distinguished from medicines principally in the *degree* of their effects, and the uses to which they are applied; for the most powerful poisons become, when adminis-

tered under proper regulations, very valuable medicines.

PHARMACOLOGY, or MATERIA MEDICA, is that branch of acology devoted to the consideration of medicines. It is subdivided into three departments :—

1. Pharmacognosy.
2. Pharmacy.
3. Pharmacodynamics.

1. *Pharmacognosy* treats of the origin, properties, varieties, quality, and purity, of *unprepared medicines* or *simples*.

2. *Pharmacy* treats of the collection, preparation, preservation, and dispensing of medicines.

3. *Pharmacodynamics* treats of the power, effects, and uses of medicines.

Pharmacology is either General or Special.

GENERAL PHARMACOLOGY.

General Pharmacology treats of medicines generally, and may be considered in the following order.

1. Modes of ascertaining the effects of medicines.
2. Active forces of medicines.
3. Changes which medicines undergo in the organism.
4. Physiological effects of medicines.
5. Therapeutical effects of medicines.
6. Parts to which medicines are applied.
7. Classification of medicines.

1. Modes of Ascertaining the Effects of Medicines.

There are four principal methods which have been resorted to for the purpose of determining the effects of medicine. A. The sensible qualities of medicine. B. The natural historical properties. C. The chemical properties. D. The dynamical properties.

A. *The Sensible Qualities of Medicines.*—Colour, taste, and odour. This classification is necessarily very imperfect, owing to the impossibility of defining sensations. Moreover, their use is very limited in consequence of these properties having no necessary relation to the medicinal powers.

B. *The Natural-Historical Properties.*—External form and structure are made use of, in natural history, to determine the affinities of natural bodies, hence they are denominated *natural-historical properties*. These are of *a*. Minerals. *b*. Vegetables. *c*. Animals.

(*a*.) MINERALS.—No conclusions respecting the medicinal properties of minerals can be deduced from crystalline form and structure.

(*b*.) VEGETABLES.—It has long been supposed that those plants which resemble each other in their external appearances are endowed with analogous medicinal properties. Vegetable substances owe their peculiar qualities to the structure, and consequent action, of the organs producing them. Differences in the structure of an organ are attended with differences of function, and therefore with differences in the qualities of its products.

Consequently the medicinal qualities of plants of the same Natural Order are frequently similar or analogous. In a very large number of instances there exists an analogy between the external forms and medicinal properties of plants, so that we can sometimes predict the active principle and mode of operation of a vegetable merely by knowing to what part of a natural arrangement it belongs.

There exists, however, many anomalies or exceptions to these statements. Plants of the same natural order are frequently endowed with dissimilar medicinal properties, and plants of dissimilar structure are sometimes endowed with similar or very analogous medicinal properties.

(c.) ANIMALS.—No attempts have been made to trace a relation between the toxicological, medicinal or edible properties and the anatomical structure of animals.

C. *The Chemical Properties* of medicines have been sometimes resorted to for the purpose of determining the influence which these bodies have over the organism. For we sometimes find that substances possessed of similar chemical qualities operate in an analogous manner on the system. Thus sulphuric, nitric, and hydrochloric acids act very much alike; as do also potash and soda. But these analogies are not common; and we frequently meet with substances whose chemical properties are similar, but whose medicinal qualities are most incongruous, as in the case of quina and morphia; while on the other hand bodies

whose chemical properties are exceedingly unlike, sometimes act in a very analogous manner; for example, manna and bitartrate of potash.

D. *The Dynamical Properties.*—*The effects caused by the application of medicines to the animal body.*—Some have examined the action of medicines on *dead* animal tissues, and drawn inferences therefrom as to their operation on the living organism. But it is admissible only for those remedies whose action is either physical or chemical.

The examination of the effects of medicines on *living* animals is the only reliable mode of investigation. It may be asserted, as a general rule, that a substance which is poisonous to one species is more or less so to all classes of animals, modified by the variations in the development of the several organs and functions.

The differences observed in the operation of medicines on our domestic animals are 1st—Those relating to the *nervous system*; and which are due to peculiarities in the organisation of the same. 2nd. Those due to the structure of the *digestive organs*; and 3rdly. Those arising from peculiarities presented by the *skin*. Thus opium in man usually produces sleep, sopor or coma; in animals generally convulsions; in carnivorous animals vomiting can be readily excited, but not so in the herbivora. Again, colocynth, jalap, and gamboge, operate as violent purgatives on man and carnivorous animals, while they have

comparatively little effect on the horse and other herbivora.

In ascertaining the action of remedial agents on the human body, it is necessary that we should examine their influence both in healthy and diseased conditions. For, by the first we learn the positive or actual power; while by the second, we see how that power is modified by the presence of disease. Moreover, in the latter condition we sometimes discover remedial influences which our knowledge of the effects of medicines on the healthy body could not have led us to anticipate.

2. Active Forces of Medicine.

The production of effects by the application of medicines to the living body depends on the existence of two classes of powers or forces, the one residing in the medicine, and called the *active forces of medicines*, the other in the organism.

These active forces may be manifested either A. *Physically*, B. *Chemically*, or C. *Dynamically*.

A. *Physical Forces*.—Alterations of cohesion, form, relative position, &c., are produced by physical forces. They are attended or followed by organic changes, and therefore a medicine whose action is simply physical produces two classes of effects—one physical, the other vital; and the whole of its operation may be denominated *physico-vital*.

B. *Chemical Forces*.—If substances having powerful affinities for organic matter be ap-

plied to the living tissues, they combine with the organic constituents, and act as *caustics* or *escharotics*. By the destruction of life in one part, alterations of vital actions in neighbouring parts ensue; so that the action of caustics is attended by both chemical and vital effects; and the whole operation may be denominated a *chemico-vital process*. By dilution the energy of the affinity of caustics for organic matter may be so diminished that they are incapable of destroying the life of the part, but may merely disturb and alter the organic activity. This effect is termed *irritation*, and the agent inducing it is called an *irritant*. In this case the active force is still supposed to be affinity, but the union with the organised tissues is resisted by the vital powers, and a new action is set up. Chemical changes are sometimes produced in the secretions of distant parts by the internal use of certain agents.

C. *Dynamical Forces*. — Some substances exercise a most potent influence over the organism without producing any obvious physical or chemical changes in the organic tissues. Such substances are said to act *dynamically*.

3. Changes Effected in Medicines by the Action of the Organism.

The changes which medicines undergo by the action of the forces residing in the organism are either physical or chemical, or both. They are affected by the mutual affinities


which exist between the medicines, or their parts, and the substances with which they are brought into contact, and are modified by the temperature of the body and by the relative proportions of the reacting bodies. The result of these influences is that the medicinal agent may either disappear, or pass out of the system unchanged and undiminished, or it may be decomposed and recognisable in another form. The medicinal activity of a substance is sometimes greatly modified by the chemical changes effected in it: thus, chemical antidotes are effective by rendering poisons insoluble, or forming inert compounds; and insoluble substances, by becoming soluble, acquire medicinal activity.

4. Physiological Effects of Medicines.

There is a most important difference between the effects which medicines produce in health and those which they give rise to in disease, and a knowledge of the action of medicines on the healthy body by no means enables us to determine what will be their effects in disease.

The effects which medicines are capable of producing in healthy individuals are denominated *primary, immediate, or physiological*.

By the term *effects* is meant the symptoms or perceptible alterations produced by medicines in the aspect or functions of organs. They are of two kinds: those which arise from the direct action of medicines, and those which result from the reaction of the organ-



ism. Thus the concentrated mineral acids and alkalis decompose the tissues of both living and dead bodies by uniting with some of their constituents, and thereby produce certain chemical alterations which we denominate the effects of the action of these agents. In the living body inflammation is set up in the tissues surrounding the cauterised part; and the vital alterations which are in consequence induced are called the effects of the reaction of the organism.

The action of medicines depends on their active forces already noticed; and the reaction of the organism depends on the "vital" force. In many instances the nature of the action of medicine is unknown.

THE NATURE OR QUALITY OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS may be *Physico-vital*, *Chemico-vital*, or *Purely vital*.

A medicine whose action is either physical or chemical gives rise to vital changes by exciting the reaction of the organism, and thus its total effects are neither purely physical nor purely chemical, but physico-vital, or chemico-vital. The effects of some medicines are purely vital: at least neither physical nor chemical changes, simply, are perceptible.

A. *Physical Effects*. — (a.) Some medicines act by their natural form and weight,—thus quicksilver, the hairs of *Mucuna pruriens*, and other substances which undergo little or no change in the alimentary canal, act as foreign bodies.

(b) Many medicines produce physical effects

on the body by their influence over the phenomena of endosmose and exosmose.—When the serum of the blood is separated from another liquid by an organic membrane, two currents are in general established through the membrane: one from the serum to the solution, the other from the solution to the serum. When the intensity of the first current exceeds that of the second, it is called *endosmose of the serum*; but when the intensity of the second current exceeds that of the first, it is termed *endosmose of the solution*. In some few cases this double current or mutual permeation does not take place.

The endosmotic influence of medicines may be exercised before they become absorbed, as well as after their absorption into the blood. In the first case it is exerted through the coats of the vessels on the blood; in the second case it is exercised either through the membrane of the blood corpuscles on the fluid contained within them, or through the coats of the capillaries on the parenchyma of organs.

As absorption and nutrition are phenomena of endosmose, it is obvious that the osmotic property of medicine, by modifying these functions, must greatly contribute to the production of the effects of medicinal agents; though, in the present state of our knowledge, it is not possible to state precisely the exact share which osmosis has in the production of effects. See also page 26.

B. Chemical Effects.—In consequence of the

mutual affinities which exist between some medicines and the constituents of the tissues and of the blood, numerous and important chemical effects are produced in the animal economy.

α. The *halogenous bodies* (chlorine, bromine, and iodine) abstract hydrogen and unite with bases. Indirectly they sometimes become oxidizers by taking hydrogen from water and setting free the oxygen. In some cases they may, perhaps, combine directly with organic substances.

β. The *non-metallic combustibles* (sulphur and phosphorus) combine with oxygen and hydrogen.

γ. The *acids* (sulphuric, hydrochloric, nitric, phosphoric, and acetic) combine with bases, decompose many salts, and unite with or decompose the organic constituents of the body.

δ. The *alkalies* unite with acids, decompose some salts, and combine with or decompose the organic constituents of the body.

ε. Most *metallic salts* re-act chemically on the organic tissue, and give rise to the formation of new compounds.

ζ. *Tannic and gallic acids*.—Tannic acid acts on the animal tissues in virtue of its affinity for their constituents. It forms with albumen and gelatine, compounds which are insoluble in water; and it also combines with fibrine. *Gallic acid* becomes absorbed, but unlike tannic acid, it does not form with gelatine a compound insoluble in water.

η. *Creosote, alcohol, and ether*.—Both creosote

and alcohol cause the coagulation of albumen. *Ether* coagulates the albumen of the egg, but not the albumen of the serum of the blood.

c. *Vital Effects*.—The vital effects of medicines are frequently, though not invariably, preceded or accompanied by appreciable physical and chemical changes.

Medicinal agents may either destroy life or modify vital action; in the former case they become poisons.

Agents which destroy life may also effect the complete destruction of the parts with which they come in contact, as in the case of the substances called corrosives, destroying both organisation and life.

The modifications in the vital manifestations of the system produced by medicines are of three kinds: augmentation, diminution, and alteration of vital action.

Agents which increase vital action are called *stimulants* or *excitants*. Some of them exercise a renovating or restorative influence, and are essential to life, such as heat, air, water, and nutriment. They are the *vivifying* or *vital stimuli*. Others, though not essentially renovating, yet, under certain conditions, exert a local, vivifying, and strengthening influence. They are the true tonics. Others have no renovating or vivifying influence; and their continued action on the body is followed by exhaustion. Such are the alteratives. Agents which directly lower or lessen excitability are termed *sedatives* or *contra-*

stimulants. Cold is the most unequivocal sedative.

LOCALITY OR SEAT OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The physiological effects of medicines are produced either in the part to which these agents are applied, or in more or less distant parts. The former are called *local* or *topical*; the latter *remote effects*.

A. *Local or Topical Effects*.—Physical, chemical, and vital changes are produced by the topical action of medicines. Particular medicines appear to act primarily on particular tissues; thus narcotics on the nerves of the part, acids or irritants on the capillary blood vessels directly and through the vaso-motor nerves.

But an alteration in the condition of one tissue is in general attended with some change in the state of other tissues; and thus agents whose primary action is on the nerves may secondarily affect the capillaries, and *vice versâ*, those whose influence is first directed to the capillaries may indirectly affect the nerves.

B. *Remote Effects*.—These, like local effects, include physical, chemical, and vital changes.

Of the various remote effects it cannot be doubted that some are the consequence of others: in other words, some are primary or direct, others secondary or indirect. But so close and intimate are the relations which exist between the different organs and functions, that it is frequently difficult, and sometimes, perhaps, impossible, to distinguish the primary and secondary effects from each

other; and it is not improbable that many of the effects now regarded as primary or direct are, in reality, secondary or indirect.

It has been generally supposed that there were two modes by which medicines or poisons affected remote parts: those were, *absorption*, or the passage of medicinal or poisonous molecules into the blood; and *sympathy*, or by an impression transmitted through the nerves.

ABSORPTION OF MEDICINES.—The operation of medicines and poisons by absorption is proved by the following facts:—

1. The disappearance of the medicine or poison from the part to which it was applied.

2. Its detection in a remote part, as in the blood, chyle, animal solids and excretions.

3. The promotion, or retardation, or prevention of its remote effects by the promotion, or retardation, or prevention of its circulation.

4. The similarity of remote and topical effects.

5. The medicinal or poisonous quality communicated to the animal solids and fluids.

6. The occurrence of remote effects after the division of the spinal cord, or of all parts except the blood-vessels.

7. The production of the remote effects by injection of a medicine or poison into the blood.

Rapidity of Absorption.—The rapidity with which matters may be absorbed from the stomach, probably by the blood-vessels

chiefly, and diffused through the textures of the body, may be gathered from the history of some experiments by Dr. Bence Jones. From these it appears that even a quarter of an hour after being given on an empty stomach, chloride of Lithium has been diffused into all the vascular textures of the body, and into some of the non-vascular, as the cartilage of the hip joint, as well as into the aqueous humour of the eye.

Carbonate of Lithia, when taken in five or ten grain doses on an empty stomach, may be detected in the urine in five or ten minutes; or if the stomach be full at the time of taking the dose, in twenty minutes.

The experiments of Mr. Savory proved, that in some cases absorption takes place more rapidly from the rectum than from the stomach.

The less dense the fluid to be absorbed the more rapid its absorption.

Absorption is less rapid the fuller and tenser the blood-vessels are; and, as a rule, absorption is quicker the more rapid the circulation of the blood.

Absorption is also effected by the Lymphatics and Lacteals, though it appears to be slow, and confined to certain agents.

Physics of Absorption of Medicines.—The absorption of medicines consists of two acts; first, their passage through the interstices of the organised tissue with which they are placed in contact, and secondly, their diffusion and circulation.

The passage of medicinal substances through organised tissues is effected by imbibition and endosmose, and is exclusively a physical action. The osmotic currents going on through a membrane between two liquids, lessen, and ultimately stop, owing to the membrane becoming saturated with the liquids which moisten it. But by displacing the liquid layer in contact with it, the currents proceed again actively. Thus the water movement in *osmose* is an affair of hydration and of dehydration in the substance of the membrane, or other colloid septum; and the diffusion of the saline solution, in contact with the membrane, has little or nothing to do with the osmotic result otherwise than as it affects the state of hydration of the septum.

The researches of Professor Graham have added considerably to our knowledge of this subject, and he has classed various substances according to the degree in which they possess this property of passing, when in a state of solution in water, through membranes: those which pass freely being termed *crystalloids*, and those which pass with difficulty, *colloids*, or jelly-like.

The diffusion and circulation of medicinal substances, after they have passed through the coats of the vessels, are effected by the circulating blood, and are physical phenomena.

Although the acts by which absorption of medicine is effected may be thus regarded as physical, yet vital actions are so far necessary

to the process, that they supply the conditions under which the physical phenomena are manifested. Thus, though dead tissues imbibe, and though osmosis takes place through a dead as it also does through a living membrane, yet the vital actions of the heart and lungs are necessary to keep up the circulation of the blood, by which the medicinal molecules are conveyed to distant parts, and the further imbibition and osmosis of the medicine promoted.

Action of Medicines subsequent to Absorption.
—Medicinal substances, after their introduction into the blood, circulate with this liquid, traverse the capillaries of the various organs of the body, and are ultimately thrown out of the system by the excreting organs. We may first consider their action on the blood; secondly on the tissues of organs; and thirdly, on the excreting organs.

A. ON THE BLOOD.—A considerable number of medicinal substances, after their introduction into the circulation, produce changes in the condition of the blood; these changes may be of a physical, chemical, or vital character. The well established endosmotic effect of medicines on the blood-corpuscles is an instance of a *physical effect*. The alteration produced in the colour of the contents of the red-corpuscles by certain poisons (*e.g.* sulphuretted hydrogen and hydrocyanic acid) and chalybeates is evidence of *chemical* changes. The *vital* effects are more obscure, but there is little doubt of their existence.

There are, at least, two kinds of effects produced by medicinal and poisonous agents on the blood, which are referable to the action of these substances on the plasma. These are, an alteration in the consistence of the blood, and a change in its coagulability. Thus the neutral salts and narcotics for the most part retard or prevent the coagulation of the blood, and lessen the quantity of fibrine obtained therefrom, whereas stimulants have an opposite effect.

B. ACTION OF MEDICINES ON THE TISSUES OF ORGANS.—The specific operation of medicines, after their absorption is well known. Thus opium acts on the brain, strychnia on the spinal cord, &c. Attempts have been made to explain these facts on physical or chemical principles, but neither physics nor chemistry appear capable of furnishing a satisfactory explanation of the specific effects of medicines.

C. ACTION OF MEDICINES ON THE EXCRETING ORGANS.—Medicines and poisonous substances, after they have been taken up and conveyed into the blood, are got rid of by the different excreting organs which expel them from the system. But the same substances are not thrown out with equal facility by all the excreting surfaces; some showing a preference for one, others for another organ. Thus camphor and alcohol pass out of the system by the lungs; saline and colouring substances by the kidneys,

and these agents become stimulants to those respective organs.

D. OPERATION OF MEDICINES BY NERVOUS AGENCY.
—A considerable number of remedial agents operate physically on the body and affect remote parts through the agency of the nervous system. The most important of these are—electricity, heat, cold, light, mechanical irritants, and corrosives. They act on the principle of shock. The agents whose operation is of the kind here referred to affect remote parts by the agency of the cerebro-spinal and ganglionic systems. Their mode of action through the cerebro-spinal system is excitor and reflex; that is, an impression is made on, and carried by, the incident excitor or afferent nerves to the nerve-centre, which, by its peculiar power, affects a remote part through the medium of its reflex motor or efferent nerves.

The velocity of operation of some poisons (*e.g.* hydrocyanic acid, conia, &c.) has been thought to be incompatible with any other mode of operation than that by nervous impression. Dr. Blake has met this argument by declaring that poisons are not instantaneous in their action, but that sufficient time always elapses between the application of a poison and the first symptom of its action, to admit of its contact with the tissue which it affects.

E. CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH MODIFY THE EFFECTS OF MEDICINES.—These may be arranged under two heads:—(1.) Those relating to the medicine. (2.) Those relating to the organism.

(1.) *Relating to the medicine.*—The *state of aggregation* of a medicine modifies the effect—thus morphia is more active in solution than in the solid form. *Chemical combination.*—The soluble salts of the vegetable alkaloids are more active than the uncombined alkaloids; and *vice versâ*, the insoluble salts are less active. Lead and baryta are rendered inert by combination with sulphuric acid. *Medicinal combination* also modifies the action of medicines. Vegetable agents have their medicinal properties considerably modified by the nature of the soil in which they are grown, by climate, by cultivation, by age, and by the season of the year when gathered.

The modifications produced in the effects of medicines by differences of dose, are well seen in the case of opium and mercurials.

(2.) *Relation to the organism.*—Under this head are included several circumstances, of which the most important are—age, sex, mode of life, occupation, habit, diseased conditions of the body, climate, mind, race, temperament, idiosyncrasy, tissue, or organ.

(a.) *Age.*—The effects of medicine are modified by the age of the individual; as a general rule, it may be stated that the dose should be augmented in proportion to the number of years that the patient is old. This rule does not apply to aged persons.

(b.) *Sex.* — Sex has an influence on the operation of medicines. Females possess greater susceptibility of the nervous system, more excitability of the vascular system, and

less energy or power, than males; and medicines act on them more rapidly, powerfully, and for a shorter period, than on males. In these respects, indeed, they simulate children. Hence, therefore, medicines should be administered in smaller doses, and at somewhat shorter intervals than to males.

During the periods of menstruation, pregnancy, and lactation, drastic purgatives should be avoided, especially during the two first. Agents which become absorbed, and may communicate injurious qualities to the blood, are to be avoided during pregnancy and lactation.

(c.) *Mode of life*.—The circumstances of occupation affect the susceptibility of the whole or of different parts of the organism to the influence of external agents.

(d.) *Habit*.—The habitual use of certain medicinal or poisonous agents, especially narcotics, lessen the influence which they would ordinarily possess over the body.

(e.) *Diseased conditions of the body*.—Diseases of various kinds sometimes have a remarkable influence in modifying the effects of medicines—a fact of considerable importance in practice. Two of the best known instances of this are the diminished influence of opium in tetanus, and of mercury in fever.

(f.) *Climate*.—The well-known influence of climate in modifying the structure and functions of the animal economy, and in promoting or alleviating certain morbid conditions, necessarily induces us to ascribe to

it a power of modifying the effects of medicines.

(g.) *Mind*.—The effects of medicines are very much modified by the influence of the mind. Much of the success obtained by empirical practitioners depends on the confidence which patients have in the medicines they administer.

(h.) *Race*.—Differences of race have been supposed to give rise, in some cases, to differences in the action of medicines. On the Javanese and Malays, large doses of opium are said to cause them to become frantic and desperate.

(i.) *Temperament*. — Temperament also modifies the influence of medicines on the system. The phlegmatic temperament is less susceptible to the influence of remedies than the choleric, the sanguine, and the melancholic. In the sanguine temperament, stimulants are to be employed very cautiously; in nervous temperament, evacuants are to be used with great care.

(k.) *Idiosyncrasy*.—The influence of idiosyncrasy in modifying the effects of medicines and poisons is, in general, to increase their activity. Thus some individuals are peculiarly susceptible to the action of opium, others of mercury, and some of alcohol. The dust or odorous emanations of ipecacuanha or new hay produce in certain persons short and difficult respiration, like that of asthma.

(l.) *Tissue or organ*.—The nature of the

part to which a medicine is applied has an important influence over the effect produced. The stomach, for example, is much more susceptible of medicinal impressions than the skin. Opium acts more powerfully when applied to the serous than to the mucous membrane. Carbonic acid operates as a positive poison when taken into the lungs, but as a grateful stimulant when applied to the stomach. The modifications effected in the actions of medicines by the differences of tissue or organ depend partly on the relative rapidity of absorption, and partly, perhaps, on the unequal degree of decomposition which these agents undergo in different tissues.

5. Therapeutical effects of Medicines.

The action of medicines on the healthy body is called their *physiological* action.

The effects produced on diseases by the influence of medicines, are denominated *therapeutical*. They are sometimes termed *secondary*, because, in a great majority of instances, they are subordinate to those already described under the name of *physiological*.

Therapeutical effects are produced in two ways.

1. Sometimes medicines remove or destroy the exciting causes of disease when these are still acting, and are material and cognizable. They do this by either a direct, or an indirect influence.

- A. *Directly*, as in the case of antidotes, which

render the poisons inert; and also agents which destroy intestinal worms, or cutaneous parasites.

B. *Indirectly*, as emetics, or purgatives, which effect a cure by removing the irritating matter.

2. In a large majority of instances, however, the causes of disease have ceased to act; or, if still acting, are either not cognizable, or, if cognizable, are not of a material nature. In all such cases we administer medicines to alter diseased action. The agents which we employ for this purpose operate either directly, or indirectly.

(a.) *Directly* when their particles come in contact with the diseased part, either by immediate application to it, as in the case of unguents, lotions, gargles, injections, or other topical agents; or by absorption, and through the medium of the circulation, as when turpentine is employed in gleet and leucorrhoea.

(b.) *Indirectly*, when their influence is exerted directly on some other part, and through this indirectly on the seat of the disease. The beneficial effects of purgatives in cutaneous and cerebral diseases, of diuretics in dropsies, of opium in allaying spasm of the intestinal canal, or in checking diarrhoea, and of blisters in intestinal diseases generally, are obtained in this way.

In all these cases the therapeutic effect is explained by assuming that a new kind of action is set up in the part affected, by which

the previous morbid action is superseded ; and that the new action, or artificial disease, subsides when the use of the medicine is suspended or desisted from.

There are supposed to be only three relations between the symptoms of disease and the specific effects of remedies, namely—*opposition*, *resemblance* and *heterogeneity* ; and consequently only three methods of employing medicines against disease. These are denominated *antipathic*, *homœopathic* and *allopathic*.

1. The *Antipathic* consists in employing medicines which produce effects of an opposite nature to the symptoms of the disease, as when we employ purgatives to relieve constipation ; depletion to counteract plethora ; cold to alleviate the effects of scalds, &c.

2. The *Homœopathic* consists in administering a medicine capable of producing effects similar to the one to be removed, and the axiom adopted is "*similia similibus curantur*."

3. The *Allopathic* method consists in the employment of medicines which give rise to phenomena altogether different or foreign (neither similar nor exactly opposite) to those of the disease.

6. Parts to which Medicines are Applied.

Medicines are applied to the (A) Skin ; to the (B) Mucous Membranes ; to the (C) Serous Membranes ; to (D) Ulcers, Wounds, and Abscesses ; or they are (E) Injected into the Veins.

A. *Applications to the Skin*.—Medicinal applications are frequently made to the skin in

order to produce local effects, and occasionally to affect remote parts, as when we so use mercury. In these latter cases the medicines act in consequence of their absorption; and as the cuticle offers mechanical impediments to this process, it is usual to remove it, or make use of friction.

There are four methods of applying medicines to the skin — the (a) En-epidermic, the (b) Epidermic, the (c) En-dermic and the (d) Hypo-dermic.

(a.) EN-EPIDERMIC method consists in the application of medicines to the skin, unassisted by friction; as when we employ plasters, blisters, poultices, lotions, baths, &c.

(b.) EPIDERMIC or iatroleptic method consists in the application of medicines to the skin, aided by friction; as when we employ embrocations, liniments, ointments, &c. They consist of both soluble and insoluble substances, dissolved or suspended in water, spirit, oil or fatty matter.

(c.) EN-DERMIC or emplastro-endermic method consists in the application of medicinal agents to the denuded dermis. The denuded surface is generally effected by a blistering plaster. When the cuticle is elevated, an opening is to be made into it, in order to allow the serum to escape; and the cuticle may or may not be removed. The medicine is applied either in its pure state, in the form of an impalpable powder, or, if too irritating, it is to be incorporated with gelatine, lard, glycerine, &c.

Should any circumstance lead to the fear that the quantity of medicine applied has been too great, the mode of proceeding is the following:—Cleanse the surface immediately; make compression (as by a cupping-glass) around the denuded part, in order to prevent absorption, and apply any substance that will neutralize the effect of the medicine. Acetate of morphia will destroy the tetanic symptoms caused by strychnia. Musk and camphor are said to counteract the narcotism of morphia.

(d.) HYPO-DERMIC method consists in introducing medicines into the system by means of subcutaneous injection.

The best mode of making the injection is to pick up a fold of loose skin, and push the canula (syringe) right through till its point works loosely in the subdermic tissue; then inject slowly. After the withdrawal of the canula, press firmly with the finger on the tract, keeping it applied to the puncture for a minute or two.

The medicines to be so used should be in solution, and perfectly clear, neither acid nor alkaline, but as nearly neutral as possible—no irritant medicine should be so administered. The chief physiological and therapeutical effects of nearly every medicinal substance are the same, when it is hypodermically administered as when swallowed. But it is more rapid and certain in its action by the hypodermic method.

B. *Applications to the Mucous Membranes.*—These membranes are described as lining cer-

tain tracts—the (a) Digestive, the (b) Respiratory, and the (c) Genito-urinary.

(a.) THE DIGESTIVE TRACT commences in the cavity of the mouth, passing into the ducts of the salivary glands; from the mouth it passes through the fauces, pharynx, oesophagus, stomach, and intestinal canal to the termination of the rectum.

Medicines are employed at both extremities of the digestive or alimentary canal, at the upper, however, more frequently than at the lower. This mode of employing medicines is called the method of ingestion. Of all parts of the body, the gastro-intestinal surface is the most useful for the application of medicines. This arises from the great susceptibility, the active absorbing power, and the numerous relations which the stomach has with almost every part of the body. In many cases remote effects are more readily produced by this than by any other organ, as in the case of diffusible stimulants.

(b.) THE RESPIRATORY TRACT includes the mucous membrane lining the cavity of the nose, and the various sinuses communicating with it, the lachrymal canal and sac, the conjunctiva of the eye and eyelids, and the prolongation which passes along the Eustachian tube and lines the tympanum and the inner surface of the membrana tympani. Crossing the pharynx, and lining that part of it which is above the soft palate, the respiratory tract leads into the glottis, through larynx and trachea, to the bronchi and their divisions.

Medicines are applied to this tract by inhalation, and observation has shown that they often produce very powerful effects; applications to these parts are in general made use of for local purposes, as in asthma, chronic bronchitis, phthisis, &c. Some advocate the inhalation of solid substances reduced to an impalpable powder, in pulmonary diseases. The fumes of tar, balsams, resins, and other burning bodies, have also been employed in these cases. The inhalation of aqueous vapour, either alone or with other substances, is oftentimes useful in various affections of the lungs and of the throat, &c. Medicines are applied to the conjunctiva to excite local effects only, though remote effects might be produced thereby. Medicines are sometimes applied to the nasal tract to excite a discharge or sneezing, &c., and are called *errhines* or sternutatories. Medicines applied to the mucous membrane of the mouth and throat are usually in the form of lozenges, linctuses, and gargles; lotions are sometimes applied to the Eustachian membrane.

(c.) THE GENITO-URINARY TRACT lines the whole of the urinary passages. Medicines are applied to the lining membranes of the urethra, vagina, and uterus to produce local effects only, they are used either in a solid form, as caustic or medicated bougies, or in a liquid, as an injection.

C. *Applications to the Serous Membranes.*—These membranes line cavities which are not externally open, and are the arachnoid, pericar-

dium, pleuræ, peritoneum, and tunica vaginalis; and also the synovial membranes lining the joints, the sheaths of tendons and ligaments.

Injections, such as wine and water, solutions of metallic salts, &c., are thrown into the cavity of the serous membrane of the testicle in hydrocele, in order to excite inflammation, and the subsequent adhesion of the sides of the sac. Injections have also been introduced into the peritoneal sac, but the practice is very dangerous.

Medicines which act by absorption are more energetic when applied to the serous membranes, the bronchial membrane, the cellular tissue, &c.

D. *Applications to Ulcers, Wounds, and Abscesses.*—These are applied principally to excite local effects, and sometimes, though rarely, to produce constitutional effects, such as the application of corrosive sublimate to wounds, with the view of causing salivation.

E. *Injection of Medicines into the Veins.*—The history of this operation is inseparably connected with that of *transfusion*. The effects are of the same general nature as when medicines are applied to the skin or stomach. The practice is attended with some danger, and should not be resorted to except in extreme cases; for example, to excite speedy vomiting when the patient is unable to swallow.

7. The Classification of Medicines.

Our uncertain knowledge of the action of medicines renders any classification adopted imperfect; some have given preference to a chemical and natural historical classification, others to a physiological and therapeutic one.

The author, considering the special object he has in view, is of opinion the following is that best suited to the purposes of this work, namely—

Absorbents.	Depressants.	Neurotics.
Alteratives.	Desiccants.	Nutritives.
Anæsthetics.	Detergents.	Purgatives.
Anodynes.	Diaphoretics.	Refrigerants.
Antacids.	Diluents.	Resolvents.
Antemetics.	Discutients.	Restoratives.
Anthidrotics.	Disinfectants.	Revulsions.
Anti-anæmics.	Emetics.	Rubefacients.
Antiperiodics.	Emollients.	Sedatives.
Antiseptics.	Errhines.	Sialogogues.
Antispasmodics.	Escharotics.	Soporifics.
Astringents.	Expectorants.	Spinants.
Carminatives.	Febrifuges.	Stimulants.
Cathartics.	Hæmatinics.	Styptics.
Caustics.	Hæmostatics.	Sudorifics.
Counter - irri- tants.	Hypnotics.	Tonics.
Demulcents.	Laxatives.	Vesicants.
Deobstruents.	Narcotics.	
	Nervines.	

ABSORBENTS (see Desiccants).

ALTERATIVES (Deobstruents, Liquefacients)
Medicines acting obscurely or specifically and altering morbid conditions of the system; others acting on

the lymphatic and capillary systems, accelerating the metamorphosis of tissue, and promoting the removal of swellings, fluid and solid.

Arsenicalis Liq.—*Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum*—*Hydrargyri Perchloridum*—*Hydrargyri Subchloridum*—*Hydrargyrum c̄ Creta*—*Iodum*—*Oleum Morrhuae*—*Podophylli Resina*—*Potassii Bromidum*—*Potassæ Chloras*—*Potassii Iodidum*.

ANÆSTHETICS.—Agents which diminish sensibility, or relieve pain. The term is commonly applied to vapours or gases which, when inhaled, temporarily suspend the common or general sensibility of the body; in other words, produce insensibility, and are thereby fitted for preventing pain during surgical operations.

Amyl Nitris—*Chloroformum*—*Æther*—*Methylene Bichloridum*—*Nitrous Oxide*.

ANTEMETICS.—Medicines which arrest vomiting arising from disease or sea sickness.

Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dil.—*Acid. Nitricum Dil.*—*Acid. Phosph. Dil.*—*Belladonna*—*Bismuthi Subnit.*—*Aqua Calcis*—*Cerrii Oxalas*—*Chloral*—*Chloroformum*—*Creasotum*—*Magnesia*.

ANODYNES (see Narcotics).

ANTACIDS.—Agents which correct acidity by combining chemically with any free acid existing in the stomach or intestines. They render the blood and secretions more fluid.

Ammonia—*A. Carbonas*—*A. Acetas*—

Aqua Calcis—*Calcis Carbonas*—*Creta Præparata*—*Magnesia*—*M. Carbonas*—*Potassæ Liq.*—*P. Bicarbonas*—*P. Carbonas*—*Sapo Durus*—*Sodæ Bicarbonas*—*S. Carbonas*—*Spiritus Ammoniac Aromat.*

ANTHDROTICS.—Medicines which check perspiration.

Acidum Aceticum—*Acid. Sulphuricum Dil.*—*Acid. Tannicum*—*Ferri Sulphas*—*Mist. Ferri Comp.*—*Decoct. Hæmatoyli*—*Zinci Oxidum.*

ANTI-ANÆMICS.—If anæmia be present, the salts of iron should be given, if wasting of the body *Cod Liver Oil* would be beneficial.

Ferri Ammon. Cit.—*Ferri Carb. Saccharata.*—*Ferri Phosph. Co. Syr. (Parish)*—*Ferrum Redactum*—*Liq. Ferri Dialysatus*—*Tinct. Ferri Perchlor.*

ANTIPERIODICS.—Medicines which have the property of interrupting periodical attacks of disease.

Chloroformum—*Ext. Cinchonæ Liquid.*—*Liq. Arsenicalis*—*Sodii Chloridum*—*Syrup. Quiniæ Diknatis.*

ANTISEPTICS.—Agents which prevent the decomposition of organic substances, and destroy infection and foetid odours.

Acidum Carbolicum—*A. Hydrochloricum*—*A. Nitricum*—*A. Salicylicum*—*A. Sulphurosum*—*Calx. Chlorata*—*Carbo Lignum*—*Creasotum*—*Potassæ Permannanganas*—*Liquor Sodæ Chloratæ*—*Thymol*—*Zinci Chloridum.*

ANTISPASMODICS.—Medicines which allay irre-

gular and inordinate muscular contraction, and prevent the recurrence of spasms.

Æther—Ammonia—Ammon. Carbonas—Ammon. Spiritus Aromaticus—Argenti Nitras—Belladonna—Oleum Cajuputi—Calendula—Camphora—Cannabis Indica—Chloral-hydrate—Chloroformum—Hyoscyamus—Pilulæ Aloes et Assafætidæ—Spiritus Ammoniacæ Fætidus—Stramonium—Valeriana and Valerianates.

ASTRINGENTS (Styptics, Constringents). —

Medicines which produce contraction of the tissues, and coagulation of the albuminous fluids; they are given to improve digestion and check increased secretions, mucus discharges and hæmorrhages; or applied topically to obviate relaxation, and to stop bleeding.

Acidum Carbolicum—A. Gallicum—A. Sulphuricum—A. Tannicum—Alumen—Bismuthi Subnitras—Borax—Catechu—Creasotum—Ferri Sulphas—Tinct. Ferri Perchlor. —Liquor Ferri Pernitratis—Galla—Krameria—Matico—Plumbi Acetas—Plumbi Carbonas—Liquor Plumbi Subacetas Dil.—Zinci Carbonas—Zinci Oxidum—Zinci Sulphas.

CARMINATIVES.—Remedies which dispel flatulence, and allay pain of the stomach and bowels.

Cardamoms—C. Carui—Caryophyllum—Cinnamomum—Coriandrum—Juniperus—Lavandula—Ol. Menthæ Pip.—Zingiber.

CATHARTICS.—(Purgatives, Evacuants).—Medicines which promote alvine evacuations. These are termed *laxative*, when mild, *purgative*, when active, and *drastic*, when very violent. They vary in their mode of action, some rouse and increase the peristaltic action, others merely stimulate the mucous glands, producing watery evacuations. Further, these medicines elect certain parts of the bowel on which to operate. Jalap acts on the small intestines chiefly; aloes and colocynth on the large bowels, while rhubarb acts on both.

MILD OR LAXATIVE.—*Ficus*—*Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ Co.*—*Ipecacuanha*—*Magnesia*—*M. Carbonas*—*Manna*—*Mel*—*Ricini Oleum*—*Sapo*—*Sulphur*—*Taraxacum*.

ACTIVELY APERIENT OR PURGATIVE.—*Aloes*—*Colchicum*—*Jalapa*—*Magnesia Sulphas*—*Podophyllin*—*Rheum*—*Senna*.

DRASTIC OR HYDRAGOGUE.—*Colocynthis*—*Crotonis Oleum*—*Gambogia*—*Hydrargyri Subchloridum*—*Scammonium*.

MINERAL WATERS. — *Carlsbad* — *Friedrichshall*—*Pullna*—*Seidlitz*.

CAUSTICS (Cauterants, Escharotics). — Substances possessing the power of destroying living tissue. When they act powerfully, they produce an eschar, hence escharotics.

Arseniosum Oxidum—*Acid. Carbolicum*—*Acid. Hydrochloricum*—*Acid. Nitricum* — *Acid. Sulphuricum* — *Ammonia*

Fort. Liq.—*Ammonii Chloridum*—*Argentii Nitras*—*Calx*—*Creasotum*—*Cupri Sulphas*—*Hydragyri Perchloridum*—*Lini-mentum Iodi*—*Potassa ē Calce*—*Potassæ Permanganas*—*Soda Caustica*—*Zinci Chloridum*.

COUNTER-IRRITANTS.—An irritant applied to one part to relieve diseased action in another part (see Irritants).

DEMULCENTS.—Internal emollients which soothe and soften the parts with which they come in contact. They are useful in dry, irritable, or inflamed condition of the mucous membranes of the eye, nose, mouth, fauces, gullet, stomach, intestines, especially the rectum, and the genito-urinary passages.

Acacia Gum:—*Amylum*—*Cetraria*—*Glycerinum*—*Glycyrrhiza*—*Hordeum*—*Lini Semina*—*Mel*—*Morrhux Oleum*—*Olivæ Oleum*—*Tragacantha*.

DEOBSTRUENTS.—(see Alteratives).

DEPRESSANTS (see Sedatives).

DESSICANTS (Absorbents).—Agents which check secretion, and dry up mucous discharges from ulcers and wounds.

Acidum Tannicum—*Amylum*—*Bismuthi Subnitras*—*Bole Armenian*—*Calcis Carbonas*—*Carbo*—*Corallum Rubrum*—*Pulvis Gallæ*—*Magnesia*—*Pulvis Myrrha*—*Zinci Oxidum*.

DETERGENTS.—Substances which cleanse wounds, ulcers, &c., as stimulants or emollients.

DIAPHORETICS (Sudorifics).—Medicines which

increase the exhalation of the skin and produce sweating. Employed in fresh colds, in fevers, dropsy, and some skin diseases.

Ammoniacæ Acet. Liq.—*Ammoniacæ Carbonas*—*Ammonii Chloridum*—*Ammoniacæ Citras*—*Antimonii Tartarati Vinum*—*Belladonna*—*Calendula*—*Camphora*—*Doveri Pulvis*—*Ipecacuanha*—*Jaborandi*—*Potassæ Citras*—*Potassæ Nitras*—*Sp. Ætheris Nitrosi*—*Vinum Colchici*.

DILUENTS.—Watery solutions which dilute the blood, and thus increase its fluidity; they also exercise a solvent action, and, in their passage through the blood, carry with them some portions of its solid constituents, and thus exercise an eliminative action.

Aërated waters—*Barley water*—*Thin gruel*—*The mineral waters*—*Rice water*—*Water*—*Weak beef tea*—*Whey*.

DISCUTIENTS.—Dispersing or repelling morbid swellings.

DISINFECTANTS (see Antiseptics).

EMETICS (*vomits*).—Medicines which excite vomiting.

Alum (in repeated doses)—*Anthemis*—*Antimonium Tartaratum*—*Cupri Sulphas*—*Ipecacuanha*—*Sinapis Pulvis*—*Sodii Chloridum*—*Zinci Sulphas*.

EMOLIENTS.—Substances which relax the solid tissues, protect sensitive surfaces, allay irritation, and the pain in ulcera-

tion of the mucous membranes of the alimentary canal, etc.

Acacia—Adeps—Cera—Cetaceum—Collodion—Decoctum Hordei—Decoctum Lini—Glycerinum—Glycerinum Amyli—Tragacantha.

ERRHINES.—Substances which induce a secretion from the nose without sneezing.

Ammonia—Acidum Aceticum—Chlorine fumes—Iridis Radix—Ipecacuanha—various kinds of snuff.

ESCHAROTICS (see Caustics). — Substances which form an Eschar, or slough.

EXPECTORANTS. — Medicines which promote the secretion of bronchial mucus.

Acidum Benzoicum—Ammonia—Ammon. Carbonas—Ammonium Chloridum—Antimonium Tartarizatum—Æther—Balsamum Tolutanum—Galbanum—Ipecacuanha—Myrrha—Scilla.

FEBRIFUGES (see Refrigerants).

HÆMATINICS (see Anti-anæmics). — Medicines which augment the number of red corpuscles.

HÆMOSTATICS (see Styptics). — Substances which arrest hæmorrhage.

HYPNOTICS (see Narcotics). — Medicines which cause sleep.

IRRITANTS (Rubefaciants). — Substances which stimulate and cause irritation or inflammation of the parts they are applied to.

Acidum Aceticum Glaciale—Acetum

Cantharides — *Ammonia* — *Iodum* — *Lin. Camphoræ Co.* — *Sinapis* — *Terebinthina*.

LAXATIVES (see Cathartics).

NARCOTICS (Hypnotics, Soporifics, Anodynes). — Medicines which cause stupor or sleep, allay pain, arrest inordinate secretions, and subdue irritation.

Aconitum — *Amyl Nitris* — *Belladonna* — *Chloral Hydras* — *Conium* — *Croton* — *Chloral* — *Hyoscyamus* — *Morphia* — *Opium* — *Tabacum*.

NERVINES (see Neurotics).

NEUROTICS (Nervines). — Medicines that have the power of relieving or curing disorders of the nerves.

Aconitum — *Ammonia* — *Ammon. Valerianas* — *Assafætida* — *Belladonna* — *Camphora* — *Chloroformum* — *Gelseminum* — *Liq. Arsenicalis* — *Moschus* — *Oxygen* — *Phosphorus* — *Potassii Bromidum* — *Strychnia* — *Zinci Valerianas*.

NUTRITIVES. — Substances which quicken assimilation, and improve the composition of living tissues.

Carnis Extractum — *Ficus* — *Glycerinum* — *Gum. Acaciæ* — *Lac* — *Manna* — *Oleum Morrhucæ* — *Ovi Vitellus*.

PURGATIVES ! (see Cathartics).

REFRIGERANTS. — Medicines which diminish heat and quench thirst

Acidum Aceticum Dil. — *Acid. Citricum* — *Acid. Hydrochloricum Dil.* — *Acid. Nitricum Dil.* — *Acid. Tartaricum* — *Acid Phosphoricum Dil.* — *Acid. Sulph. D.* — *Liquor*

Ammoniacæ Acet.—*Aurantii Succus*—*Limonis Succus*—*Potassæ Citras*—*Potassæ Chloras*—*Pot. Nitræ*—*Potassæ Tart. Acida*—*Spt. Ætheris Nitrosi*.

RESOLVENTS.—Medicines which allay inflammation and disperse morbid swellings:

RESTORATIVES (see Tonics).

REVULSIONS.—Medicines which produce irritation in one part to divert diseased action in another.

RUBEFACIENTS (see Irritants).—Agents which, when applied to the skin, irritate and redden it.

SEDATIVES (Contra - stimulants — Calmatives).—Medicines which directly depress the vital powers, there being no antecedent excitement. In large doses they give rise to delirium, whereas in the case of narcotics, the tendency is to apoplexy and coma.

Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dil.—*Aconitum*—*Antimonium Tartartum*—*Chloroformum*—*Conium*—*Creasotum*—*Digitalis*—*Lobelia*—*Tabacum*—*Potassii Bromidum*.

SIALOGOGUES.—Substances which excite the secretion of saliva by a topical, irritant, or stimulant action.

Armoracia—*Caryophyllum*—*Mezereum*—*Pyrethri Radix*—*Senega*—*Zingiber*—*Jaborandi*.

SOPORIFICS (see Anodynes).

SPINANTS.—Medicines which act upon the spinal cord.

STIMULANTS (Excitants. Hypersthenics).—Remedies which excite the vital powers,

and give an impulse to the circulation, by increasing the force and frequency of the heart's contractions. The most important are marked thus*.

* *Æther* — *Ammoniacum* — * *Ammonia Carbonas* — *Ammonia Liquor* — * *Ammonia Aromat. Spirit* — *Anethum* — *Armoracia* — *Arnica* — * *Camphora* — *Caryophyllum* — * *Chlori Liquor* — *Zingiber* — *The Labiate Essential Oils, and Alcoholic drinks.*

STYPTICS (see Astringents).

Medicines which arrest bleeding.

SUDORIFICS (see Diaphoretics).

TONICS (Corroborants).—Medicines which impart firmness, vigour and tone to the body when it is relaxed and debilitated. They are stimulants, inasmuch as they quicken the vital powers; but this result is brought about gradually, and is of a more lasting nature. Some act upon the nervous system only, others on the vascular.

Acid. Hydrochlor. Dil. — *Acid. Nitric. Dil.* — *Acid. Phosph. Dil.* — *Acid. Sulph. Dil.* — *Anthemis* — *Argenti Nitras* — *Argenti Oxidum* — *Bismuthi Sub-nit.* — *Berberie Sulphas.*

Calumbæ Radix — *Cascarilla* — *Cinchona* — *Ferri Carb. Sacch.* — *Ferri et Ammon. Cit.* — *Ferri et Quin. Cit.* — *Ferri Iodidum* — *Ferri Perchlor.* — *Ferri Peroxid. Hyd.* — *Ferri Phosph. Co. Syrup. (Parrish)* — *Ferri Sulph.* — *Ferrum Redact.* — *Ferri Tart.* — *Gentiana* — *Morrhue Oleum* —

Nux Vomica—Quassia—Quinia Sulphas—Scutellarin—Taraxacum—Zinci Oxidum—Zinci Sulphas.

VESICANTS.—Topical agents which cause the exsudation of a thin serous fluid under the cuticle.

Ammonia Fort. Liq:—Cantharides—Sinapis.

The Action of Medicines modified according to the form of administration and time of exhibition.

The effects of medicines vary very considerably according to the form in which they are given, and the condition of the stomach when so administered; if food be present in the stomach, the current is from the blood into the cavity of that organ. When the effects of medicine are intended to be immediate, they should be administered in the form of solution, and upon an empty stomach, rather than in a solid form and full state of stomach, in which case the action would be much slower.

1. In cases where we seek to allay irritation of the stomach, or give tone to that organ, the medicine should be taken from half an hour to an hour or more before food.

2. Alkaline medicines should be taken an hour before, or three or four hours after meals.

3. Medicines when taken with a view to

their absorption, as the improvement of the state of the blood, or general nutrition of the body, are, perhaps, best administered either at the time of meals or soon afterwards. Iron taken at such periods appears to be absorbed with the chyle into the blood, and is therefore present during the production of the blood cells, the formation of which it probably aids.

4. Medicines which are apt to irritate the stomach should be taken soon after food.

5. If a drug be given to promote sleep, the time of its administration must vary according to the form of the medicine, the peculiarity of the medicine itself, and the idiosyncrasy of the patient. If in the form of pill, it should be given at a much longer period before the soporific effect is desired, than when in solution; and again, some patients are more quickly brought under the influence of narcotics than others. By the continued use of certain medicines their action is modified, and also the time required for the production of their effects.

6. Purgatives are usually intended to act on the lower portions of the alimentary canal, and not on the stomach; therefore they should be given either half an hour or so before a meal (when their effect is more marked), or, at least, four hours afterwards.

In cases of anthelmintics, the patient should fast many hours before taking them.

FORMS OF MEDICINES.

Alkaloids Are the active principles of drugs.

Cataplasms Are soft pultaceous preparations, for external use, and made extemporaneously.

Confections Are preparations of the consistence of honey, composed of dry powders mixed with honey, sugar, syrup, or mucilage.

Decoctions Are solutions of the active parts of vegetables obtained by boiling in water.

Emulsions Are preparations in which substances sparingly soluble in water, such as oils and resins, are suspended by means of mucilage, sugar, yolk of egg, &c.

Enemas Are liquid preparations for injection by the rectum.

Extracts Are prepared by evaporating the juices, infusions, or decoctions of vegetables to the consistence of an electuary, or a less fluid condition.

Infusions Aqueous solutions of vegetable substances made by maceration either in hot or cold water.

Liniments and } Are liquid preparations for
Embrocations } external use, compounded of strong drugs

Lotions Are liquids intended for external use, often watery, and including fomentations, collyria, gargles and injections.

Mixtures Are liquid preparations of various combinations administered by the mouth.

Ointments (Cerates) Are preparations for external use, of the consistence of butter, being combinations of lard, wax, or resin, with solid ingredients.

Pills Are masses of various ingredients of a consistence to retain a globular form.

Plasters Are combinations of wax, resin, fats or soap with more active ingredients of a firmer consistence than ointments, and for application to the surface of the body.

Syrups Are watery infusions, &c., combined with sugar.

Tinctures Are solutions of the active parts of vegetables in rectified or proof spirits.

CHEMICAL NOTATION.

Prior to the discovery of Oxygen gas, chemical bodies were distinguished from each other by arbitrary names such as Aqua Fortis, Oil of Vitriol, Spirits of Salt, Glaubers Salt, Corrosive Sublimate, &c., &c.

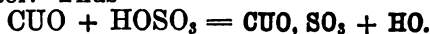
On the simultaneous discovery of Oxygen by Priestley in England, and Scheele in Sweden, in the year 1774, and that of Chlorine by the latter, in the same year, followed by the subsequent discoveries of other elementary bodies, a field of enquiry was opened as to the constitution of the different chemical compounds termed *salts*.

OLD THEORY.

Under this theory two distinct kinds of acids were supposed to exist, *Hydr-acids* and *Oxy-acids*; the Hydr-acid being composed of Hydrogen with an elementary Radical as in *Hydrochloric Acid* (H Cl)—the Oxy-acid considered as a compound of the anhydrous acid with water as in Sulphuric Acid (HO SO_2).

When a *Hydr-acid* was brought into contact with a metallic Oxide the result was the formation of a *Haloid* salt (from *αλς*, *als*, sea salt; and *ειδος*, *eidos*, likeness), so called from its resembling seasalt or chloride of sodium in composition. Thus $\text{CuO} + \text{HCl} = \text{Cu Cl} + \text{HO}$.

When an *Oxy-acid* was treated in a similar manner, the change that ensued was considered to be the production of an *Oxysalt* and Water. Thus—



The Haloid salt, therefore, was composed of two elementary bodies directly united, and the Oxysalt was looked upon as a combination of the oxide of a metal with an anhydrous acid, the water of the acid being displaced by the metal.

NEW THEORY.

Sir Humphrey Davy, observing the close analogy between the reaction of chlorides on the one hand, and of oxy-salts such as sulphates, nitrates, &c., on the other, suggested that the latter might be regarded like the former—as compounds of metals, with acid or electro negative radicals, the only difference *being that in the former the acid radical is an*

elementary body as Cl. Br. I., &c., whereas in the latter it is a *compound*, as SO_4 . NO_3 . PO_4 , &c. This was called "*the Binary theory*" of salts, and was supported by several contemporary chemists, and subsequently by Leibig, Daniel, Miller, and others; and with certain modifications is now generally adopted.

A similar view is taken in reference to the *acids* which were formerly looked upon as compounds of Anhydrous acid with water, and are now generally regarded as "salts of Hydrogen." Thus—

OLD THEORY.

Sulphuric Acid HO SO_3

Nitric Acid HO NO_2

Hydrochloric H Cl

Acetic Acid $\text{HO C}_4 \text{H}_3 \text{O}_2$

NEW THEORY.

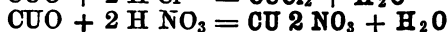
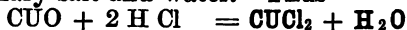
H_2SO_4

H NO_3

H Cl

$\text{H C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$

According to the new theory, then, when any of these acids are brought into contact with metallic oxides the result is the formation of a Binary salt and water. Thus—



ATOMS.

An atom is the smallest portion of matter that can exist in a *combined state*, and this chemical atom is always represented by the symbol of the element; thus H represents an atom of Hydrogen, O an atom of Oxygen, N an atom of Nitrogen, &c:

The weight of an atom is the *atomic weight*. A table with the symbols and atomic weights will be found on page 66, and it should be observed that *three non-metallie* and fifteen

metallic elements have their atomic weights doubled according to the New Theory—Oxygen, whose atomic weight was formerly 8, for instance, is now 16.

MOLECULES.

A molecule is the smallest portion of any body, simple or compound, that is *capable of existing in a free state*. Thus a molecule of Hydrogen will be composed of two atoms HH or H_2 , of Oxygen OO or O_2 , &c. A molecule of Hydrochloric acid of one atom of Hydrogen and one atom of Chlorine (HCl). A molecule of Sulphuric acid of two atoms of Hydrogen and one atom of Sulphuric Radical H_2SO_4 . The weight of a molecule is termed its *molecular weight*, which can be readily ascertained by the addition of the atomic weights of the elements composing it.

One of the modifications of the Binary Theory, before alluded to, is the doctrine of Quantivalence now usually adopted.

QUANTIVALENCE.

This signifies the *capacity for saturation* which a body possesses (from *Quantitas*, quantity; and *Valens*, being worth). Hydrogen is adopted as the unit, and is univalent (from *Unus*, one; and *Valens*). The degree of quantivalence is expressed by dashes or figures placed above the symbols, the latter being more convenient for the larger numbers.

Exs. H^{\cdot} Cl^{\cdot} $\text{Hg}^{\cdot\cdot}$ $\text{Bi}^{\cdot\cdot\cdot}$ $\text{Pt}^{\cdot\cdot}$ As^{\cdot} Co^{\cdot} .

The following are the principal bodies contained in this work, arranged according to *their respective quantivalence*.

UNIVALENTS, sometimes termed MONADS.

ACIDULOUS RADICALS.	ACIDS.	BASYLOUS RADICALS.
	<i>Combinations of Acidulous Radicals with Hydrogen.</i>	
Hydrogen H'	Hydrochloric H' Cl'	Hydrogen H'
Chlorine Cl'	Hydrobromic H' Br'	Nitrogen N'
Bromine Br'	Hydriodic H' I'	Potassium K'
Iodine I'		Sodium Na'
Hydroxyl HO'	Nitric H' NO ₃	Ammonium NH ₄ '
Nitric NO ₃ '	Nitrous H' NO ₂	Silver Ag'
Nitrous NO ₂ '	Chloric H' ClO ₃	Mercury Hg' (ous)
Chloric Cl O ₃ '	Hypochlorous H' ClO'	Ethyl C ₂ H ₅ '
Hypochlorous ClO'	Acetic H' C ₂ H ₃ O ₂	Butyl C ₄ H ₉ '
Acetic C ₂ H ₃ O ₂ '	Hypophos H' PH ₂ O ₂	Amyl C ₅ H ₁₁ '
Hypophosphorus PH ₂ O ₂ '	Phenig or Carbolic H' C ₆ H ₅ O'	
Phenic C ₆ H ₅ O'	Valerianic H' C ₅ H ₉ O ₂ '	
Valerianic C ₅ H ₉ O ₂ '		

NOTE.—Hydrogen acts both as an Acidulous and Basylous Radical.
Nitrogen is Univalent in Nitrous Oxide N₂ O'

BIVALENTS, sometimes termed DYADS.

These are Bivalent in relation to Hydrogen or other Monads, an atom of either will displace two atoms of a Monad, or combine with the same number.

ACIDULOUS RADICALS.	ACIDS.	BASYLOUS RADICALS.
Oxygen O''		Calcium Ca''
Sulphur S''		Magnesium Mg''
Sulphuric SO'' ⁴	Sulphuric H' ₂ SO'' ⁴	Zinc Zn''
Sulphurous SO'' ³	Sulphurous H' ₂ SO'' ³	Copper Cu''
Hyposulphurous S ₂ O'' ³	Hyposulphurous H' ₂ S ₂ O'' ³	Lead Pb''
Chromic CrO'' ⁴	Chromic H' ₂ CrO'' ⁴	Mercury Hg'' (ic)
Permanganic MN ₂ O'' ⁸	Permanganic H' ₂ Mn ₂ O'' ⁸	Iron Fe'' (ous)
Tartaric C ₄ H ₄ O'' ⁶	Tartaric H' ₂ C ₄ H ₄ O'' ⁶	Manganese Mn''
		Cobalt Co''

In this work Manganese and Cobalt are Bivalent.

TRIVALENTS, sometimes termed TRIADS.

An atom of either of these will displace three atoms of a Monad, or combine with the same number.

ACIDULOUS RADICALS.

Phosphoric PO'''_4
 Boracic BO'''_3
 Arsenious AsO'''_3
 Arsenic AsO'''_4
 Citric $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}'''_7$

ACIDS.

Phosphoric $\text{H}'_3\text{PO}'''_4$
 Boracic $\text{H}'_3\text{BO}'''_3$
 Arsenious $\text{H}'_3\text{AsO}'''_3$
 Arsenic $\text{H}'_3\text{AsO}'''_4$
 Citric $\text{H}'_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}'''_7$

BASYLOUS RADICALS.

Nitrogen N'''
 Phosphorus P'''
 Boron B'''
 Aluminium Al'''
 Antimony Sb'''
 Bismuth Bi'''
 Iron $\text{Fe}'''_2(\text{ic})$
 Glyceryl $\text{C}_3\text{H}'''_5$

In this work Nitrogen is Trivalent in Ammoniacal Gas $\text{N}''''\text{H}'_3$.

QUADRIVALENTS, sometimes termed TETRAIDS,

An atom of either of these will displace four atoms of a Monad, or combine with the same number.

BASYLOUS RADICAL.

Carbon C^{iv}.

Lead Pb^{iv}.

Platinum Pt^{iv}.

64

In this work Lead is Bivalent only, and will be found arranged under that head.

Some regard Aluminium, Iron, Cobalt and Manganese as members of this group.

QUINQUIVALENTS, sometimes termed PENTADS.

BASYLOUS RADICALS.

Nitrogen N^v.
Phosphorus P^v.
Antimony Sb^v.
Arsenic As^v.
Bismuth Bi^v.

In this work these exert Trivalent capacities of Saturation, and are placed under that head. In the Ammoniacal Salts Nitrogen has a Quinquevalent capacity as in Ammonii Chloridum N^v.H'.Cl', and an Univalent one in N^v.O'' as before stated.

SEXIVALENTS, sometimes termed HEXADS.

ACIDULOUS RADICAL.

Sulphur S^{vi}

BASYLOUS RADICALS.

Cobalt Co^{vi}.
Iron Fe^{vi}.
Chromium Cr^{vi}.

In this work Sulphur is Bivalent only, except in Sulphurous Oxide S^{iv}. O''₂ where it is Quadrivalent. Iron is Bivalent in the "ous" or lower state, and Trivalent in the "ic" or higher state, and Cobalt in combination is Bivalent.

QUADRIVALENTS, sometimes termed TETRAIDS,

An atom of either of these will displace four atoms of a Monad, or combine with the same number.

BASYLOUS RADICAL.

Carbon C^{iv}.

Lead Pb^{iv}.

Platinum Pt^{iv}.

In this work Lead is Bivalent only, and will be found arranged under that head.

Some regard Aluminium, Iron, Cobalt and Manganese as members of this group.

QUINQUIVALENTS, sometimes termed PENTADS.

BASYLOUS RADICALS.

Nitrogen N^{v.}
Phosphorus P^{v.}
Antimony Sb^{v.}
Arsenic As^{v.}
Bismuth Bi^{v.}

In this work these exert Trivalent capacities of Saturation, and are placed under that head. In the Ammoniacal Salts Nitrogen has a Quinquevalent capacity as in Ammonii Chloridum N^{v.}H'Cl', and an Univalent one in N'O'' as before stated.

SEXIVALENTS, sometimes termed HEXADS.

ACIDULOUS RADICAL.

Sulphur S^{v.}

BASYLOUS RADICALS.

Cobalt Co^{v.}
Iron Fe^{v.}
Chromium Cr^{v.}

In this work Sulphur is Bivalent only, except in Sulphurous Oxide S^{v.} O''₂ where it is Quadrivalent. Iron is Bivalent in the "ous" or lower state, and Trivalent in the "ic" or higher state, and Cobalt in combination is Bivalent.

QUADRIVALENTS, sometimes termed TETRADS,

An atom of these will displace four atoms of a Monad, or combine with the same number.

|
BASYLOUS RADICAL.
Carbon C^{iv}.
Lead Pb^{iv}.
Platinum Pt^{iv}.

In this work Lead is Bivalent only, and will be found arranged under that head.

Some regard Aluminium, Iron, Cobalt and Manganese as members of this group.

QUINQUIVALENTS, sometimes termed PENTADS.

BASYLOUS RADICALS.

Nitrogen N^v.
Phosphorus P^v.
Antimony Sb^v.
Arsenic As^v.
Bismuth Bi^v.

In this work these exert Trivalent capacities of Saturation, and are placed under that head. In the Ammoniacal Salts Nitrogen has a Quinquevalent capacity as in Ammonii Chloridum N^v.H'.Cl', and an Univalent one in N'O'' as before stated.

SEXIVALENTS, sometimes termed HEXADS.

ACIDULOUS RADICAL.

Sulphur S^{tr}.

BASYLOUS RADICALS.

Cobalt Co^{tr}.
Iron Fe^{tr}.
Chromium Cr^{tr}.

In this work Sulphur is Bivalent only, except in Sulphurous Oxide S^{tr}. O''₂, where it is Quadrivalent. Iron is Bivalent in the "ous" or lower state, and Trivalent in the "ic" or higher state, and Cobalt in combination is Bivalent.

ELEMENTARY BODIES.

Table of the Names, Symbols, and Atomic Weights
of the principal Elements.

ELEMENTS.	SYMBOLS & ATOMIC WEIGHTS	
	OLD THEORY.	NEW THEORY.
ALUMINIUM ...	Al = 13·75	Al = 27·5
ANTIMONY (STIBIUM)	Sb = 122	Sb = 122
ARSENIC ...	As = 75	As = 75
BARIUM ...	Ba = 68·5	Ba = 137
BISMUTH ...	Bi = 210	Bi = 210
BORON* ...	B = 11	B = 11
BROMINE* ...	Br = 80	Br = 80
CADMIUM ...	Cd = 56	Cd = 112
CALCIUM ...	Ca = 20	Ca = 40
CARBON* ...	C = 6	C = 12
CERIUM ...	Ce = 46	Ce = 92
CHLORINE* ...	Cl = 35·5	Cl = 35·5
COBALT ...	Co = 29·5	Co = 58·8
CHROMIUM ...	Cr = 26·25	Cr = 52·5
COPPER (Cuprum)	Cu = 31·75	Cu = 63·5
FLUORINE* ...	F = 18·6	F = 19
GOLD (AURUM) ...	Au = 196·5	Au = 196·5
HYDROGEN* ...	H = 1	H = 1
IODINE* ...	I = 127	I = 127
IRON (Ferrum) ...	Fe = 28	Fe = 56
LEAD (Plumbum) ...	Pb = 103·5	Pb = 207
LITHIUM ...	L = 7	L = 7
MAGNESIUM ...	Mg = 12	Mg = 24
MANGANESE ...	Mn = 27·5	Mn = 55
MERCURY (Hydrargym.)	Hg = 100	Hg = 200
NICKEL ...	Ni = 29·5	Ni = 58·8
NITROGEN* ...	N = 14	N = 14
OXYGEN* ...	O = 8	O = 16
PHOSPHORUS* ...	P = 31	P = 31
PLATINUM ...	Pt = 98·5	Pt = 197

ELEMENTS.	SYMBOLS & ATOMIC WEIGHTS	
	OLD THEORY.	NEW THEORY.
POTASSIUM (Kalium)...	K = 39	K = 39
SILICIUM ...	Si = 22.2	Si = 28
SILVER (Argentum) ...	Ag = 108	Ag = 108
SODIUM (Natrium) ...	Na = 23	Na = 23
SULPHUR* ...	S = 16	S = 32
TIN (Stannum) ...	Sn = 59	Sn = 118
ZINC ...	Zn = 32.5	Zn = 65

NOTE.—The names of the most important elements are distinguished by the largest and most conspicuous type; the *metalloids* being indicated by an asterisk.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The initial weight, or grain, is the same in both troy and avoirdupois.

Troy weight is no longer recognised in the Pharmacopœia, but physicians still employ the old \mathfrak{zj} , and $\mathfrak{ʒj}$, equal to 60 and 20 grains respectively.

WEIGHTS.

1 Grain gr.

1 Ounce oz. = 437.5 grains.

1 Pound lb. = 16 ounces = 7000 „

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

1 Minim Min. or M

1 Fluid drachm Fl dr. or f ʒ = 60 minims.

1 Fluid ounce Fl oz. or f ʒ = 8 fluid drachms

1 Pint O. = 20 fluid ounces.

1 Gallon C. = 8 pints.

RELATION OF MEASURES TO WEIGHTS:

1 Minim is the measure of	0·91	grs. of water
1 Fluid drachm,,	54·68	„
1 Fluid ounce „	1 ounce or 437·5	„
1 Pint	1½ pound or 8750	„
1 Gallon	„ 10 pounds or 70,000	„

EQUIVALENTS OF ENGLISH WEIGHTS TO
FRENCH GRAMMES.

1 Pound avoir- dupois	} = 7000 grs. or 16 ozs. = 453·592		{ French Grams.
	6562·5	„ 15 „	= 425·2425 „
	6125	„ 14 „	= 396·8925 „
	5687·5	„ 13 „	= 368·5435 „
	5250	„ 12 „	= 340·1935 „
	4812·5	„ 11 „	= 311·8445 „
	4375	„ 10 „	= 283·495 „
	3937·5	„ 9 „	= 255·1455 „
	3500	„ 8 „	= 226·796 „
	3062·5	„ 7 „	= 198·4465 „
	2625	„ 6 „	= 170·097 „
	2187·5	„ 5 „	= 141·7475 „
	1750	„ 4 „	= 113·398 „
	1312·5	„ 3 „	= 85·0485 „
	875	„ 2 „	= 56·699 „
1 Ounce	437·5	„ 1 „	= 28·3495 „
	218·75	„ ½ „	= 14·17475 „
	109·37	„ ¼ „	= 7·08737 „
	15·43		= 1
	1·543	„	= 0·1 a decigramme.
1 Grain	1		= ·0648
	0·15 or ¼ nearly		= ·01 a centigramme.
	0·015 or ⅙	„	= ·001 a milligramme.

EQUIVALENTS OF FRENCH GRAMMES TO ENGLISH WEIGHTS.

1 Litre =	}	1000	{	French grammes	}	= 35 oz. & 120 grs.
1 Kilo-gramme.						
		900		"	= 31 "	& 326 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
		800		"	= 28 "	& 96 "
		700		"	= 24 "	& 302 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
		600		"	= 21 "	& 72 "
		500		"	= 17 "	& 278 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
		400		"	= 14 "	& 48 "
		300		"	= 10 "	& 254 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
		200		"	= 7 "	& 24 "
1 Decilitre =	}	100	{	"	= 3 "	& 230 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
= 1 Hecto-gramme.						
		90		"	= 3 "	& 76 $\frac{1}{3}$ "
		80		"	= 2 "	& 359 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
		70		"	= 2 "	& 205 $\frac{1}{3}$ "
		60		"	= 2 "	& 51 "
		50		"	= 1 "	& 334 "
		40		"	= 1 "	& 179 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
		30		"	= 1 "	& 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
		20		"	=	308 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
1 Centi- litre = 1	}	10	{	"	=	154 $\frac{1}{3}$ "
Decagramme						
		5		"	=	77 $\frac{1}{6}$ "
1 Millilitre =	}	1	{	"	= nearly	15 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
1 gramme.						
		0.5		"	=	7 $\frac{3}{4}$ "
1 Decigramme.		0.1		"	=	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
		.05		"	=	$\frac{3}{4}$ "
1 Centigramme.		.01		"	=	$\frac{1}{7}$ "
		.005		"	=	$\frac{1}{14}$ "
1 Milligramme.		.001		"	=	$\frac{1}{1000}$ "

APPROXIMATE MEASUREMENT.

A teacup	4 ounces (fluid)
A wine glass	2 " "
A tablespoon of liquid ... $\frac{1}{2}$	" "
A tablespoon of powder ...	2 drachms
A teaspoon of liquid ...	1 fluid drachm
A teaspoon of powder ...	About $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm.
A teaspoon of magnesia ...	About 12 grns.
One drop of water ...	1 minim
One drop of oils and tinct. ...	About $\frac{1}{2}$ minim
One drop of chloroform ...	About $\frac{1}{3}$ minim

Note.—The teaspoon and tablespoon in ordinary use vary in size, and are usually much too large, therefore a graduated measure-glass ought to be used.

EQUIVALENT MEASUREMENT.

Table of the number of drops of different liquids equal to one fluid drachm of water:—

Acetum opii	90
Acid: acet: dil:	55
Acid: hydrocyanicum dil. ...	52
Acid: hydrochloricum dil. ...	54
Acid: nitric: dil.	62
Acid: sulph: dil.	54
Acid: sulph: arom:	116
Alcohol	118
Chloroformum	180
Ether sulphuricus	150
Glycerinum	55
Liq: ammon.	49
Liq: iodi: co.	75
Liq: potass: arsen.	60
Liq: arsen: et hyd: iod. ...	52

Ol: olivæ	...	...	...	76
Ol: crotonis	...	...	...	80
Spt: æth: nit.	...	...	...	90
Tinct: aconit. rad.	...	...	...	118
Tinct: ferri chlor.	...	...	...	132
Tinct: opii	...	...	...	120
Vin: opii	...	...	...	78

Pulsation per Minute at various Ages.

At birth	...	...	130 to 150
One year	...	...	108 to 130
Seven years	...	...	72 to 90
Puberty	...	...	80 to 85
Adult age	...	...	70 to 75
Old age	...	...	50 to 65

Respiration per Minute at various Ages.

First year	...	...	...	35
Second year	...	...	...	25
At puberty	...	...	...	20
Adult age	...	...	...	18

Table of Doses.

For Females the Dose is somewhat Less.

Adult male	...	1 drachm or 1	
Fourteen years	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ drachm or $\frac{1}{2}$	
Seven	„	1 scruple or $\frac{1}{3}$	
Five	„	minims or grains	15 or $\frac{1}{4}$
Three years	...	„	10 or $\frac{1}{6}$
One	„	„	6 or 1-10
Six months	...	„	3 or 1-20
Three	„	„	2 or 1-30

SPECIAL PHARMACOLOGY.

Special Pharmacology treats of medicines individually.

ACIDUM CARBOLICUM.

CARBOLIC ACID.

Formula.—Old: HO , $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_7\text{O}$. New: $\text{HC}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}$.

Synonyms.—Phenic Acid. Phenyl Alcohol.

Characters.—In colourless acicular crystals, which at a temperature of 95°F . become an oily liquid, having a strong odour, and taste resembling creasote. Sp. gr. 1.065; boiling point, 370°F . Does not redden litmus. The crystals readily absorb moisture from the air, and become liquid. Slightly soluble in water, freely so in alcohol, ether, and glycerine. It may be liquified by immersing the bottle containing it in hot water.

Preparation.—Obtained from coal-tar by fractional distillation and subsequent purification.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It is used for the same purposes, and in the same way as creasote. Its use in medicine, however, has principally been as an external application, to correct the foetor of gangrenous and other secreting surfaces, and to destroy septic germs.

It possesses stimulant, narcotic, irritant, styptic, antiseptic, and escharotic properties, uniting with albumen and gelatine, forming insoluble compounds.

It obtunds sensitive dentine, and relieves toothache arising from an exposed or nearly exposed pulp; when suppuration has set in, it arrests that process, inducing a healthy reaction without irritation, its application being repeated so long as pus forms, but the treatment should not be continued if the eschar previously produced still remain attached.

In cases where the pulp is healthy, but exposed, it should be applied until the pulp is thoroughly blanched; the pulp should then be capped with a piece of bibulous paper saturated with the acid, and any excess mopped out with fresh bibulous paper or cotton. The cavity may then be filled partially (or entirely) with a temporary, and completed with permanent stopping. It is a useful agent in the treatment of periostitis and alveolar abscess.

In different degrees of dilution it forms an invaluable antiseptic lotion in ulcerations of the mouth, &c.

Dr. A. H. Smith gives the results of some trials made upon his own person of the action of this acid as a local anæsthetic.

He painted a spot on his forearm, about an inch in diameter, with Carbolic Acid of about 85 per cent. For a minute there was a burning sensation, after which the integument

became entirely insensible, the cuticle being whitened and shrivelled, and the spot slightly elevated. He then made an incision of half an inch in extent without even feeling the contact of the knife. The capillary circulation seemed not to be interfered with, as the blood flowed freely as it would have done under ordinary circumstances. Three hours after the application of the acid, a needle could be thrust freely into the skin without causing pain.

In a second experiment, ten minutes after applying the acid, a blister was placed on the spot and remained $8\frac{1}{2}$ hours, neither causing pain, nor producing vesication.

He also found it serviceable in deadening sensibility previous to incising a whitlow.

Antidote.—Saccharate of lime, lime water and precipitated carbonate of lime have each been suggested as antidotes for Carbolic Acid. The precipitated carbonate of lime is not really an Antidote, any good there is in it simply arises from its absorbent action. Lime water is of little service as it contains so little lime. The saccharate of lime combines with the acid forming a non-poisonous salt.

For form see Pharmacopœia.

ACIDUM CHROMICUM.

CHROMIC ACID.

Formula.—Old : HOCrO_3 . New : H_2CrO_4 .

Characters.—This acid occurs in the form

of brilliant crimson-red crystals. It is deliquescent, and very soluble in water.

Preparation.—Obtained in acicular crystals, by the action of sulphuric acid upon a cold saturated solution of bichromate of potash.

Properties and Uses.—It is one of the most powerful escharotics known, and acts as a rapid destroyer of organic matter. It has been recommended for bleaching discoloured teeth, and to obtund sensitive dentine; but its application produces so much pain, and it is so destructive to the tissues, that its use requires great skill and judgment not to do more mischief than good.

For morbid growths upon the gums, it is a valuable remedy, if intelligently employed, and may be used deliquesced or diluted, according to the effect desired. It may be conveniently applied by means of a gold or platinum wire. Great care should be exercised to protect the healthy parts.

ACIDUM GALLICUM.

GALLIC ACID.

Formula.—Old : $3\text{HO}, \text{C}_{14}\text{H}_3\text{O}_7 + 2\text{HO}$.

New : $\text{H}_3\text{C}_6\text{H}_3\text{O}_5 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$.

Characters.—Slightly soluble in cold water, freely so in hot water or alcohol. Produces a deep, bluish-black colour with persalts of iron, in which it agrees with tannic acid; but unlike tannic acid, does not precipitate solutions of gelatine, albumen, or the salts of the alkaloids.

Preparation.—The coarsely powdered galls are made into a paste with water, and exposed to the action of the air for six weeks, at a temperature between 60° and 70°F. The paste is then boiled with water, and filtered whilst hot; on cooling, the acid is deposited, and may be purified by subsequent solution and crystallization.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Gallic acid acts principally as a remote astringent. Dr. Todd says that in all cases of hæmorrhage dependent on hæmorrhagic tendency, he considers Gallic acid to be the best styptic we possess. In acute tonsillitis, in the form of gargle, great benefit is derived from its use.

ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM.

HYDROCHLORIC ACID.

Synonyms.—Muriatic acid, Spirits of salts.

Formula.— H Cl .

Characters.—A nearly colourless and strongly acid liquid, emitting white vapours, having a pungent odour. Sp. gr. 1.16.

Preparation.—Obtained by the distillation of a mixture of chloride of sodium, sulphuric acid, and water. The gaseous product, previously washed, is conducted into a receiver containing water until the density of the same has become 1.16.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It has been employed in ulcerated sore throat, in scrofulous and venereal affections; as a caustic in phagedœna, though inferior to nitric

acid. Van Swieten employed it in cancrum oris. In a diluted form it has been spoken of in the highest terms as a gargle in diphtheria, in ulcerations of the throat and mouth, also as a tonic, refrigerent, and astringent.

Uses.—Its action upon the teeth being deleterious, its use should be followed by an alkaline mouth wash. Used in the laboratory as a “pickle,” zinc and borax being dissolved by it.

Dose.—Of the diluted acid, 10 to 30 minims, *largely diluted.*

ACIDUM NITRICUM.

NITRIC ACID.

Synonym.—Aqua fortis.

Formula.—Old: HO, NO_3 . New: HNO_3 .

Characters.—A colourless liquid, which, when exposed to the air, emits an acrid corrosive vapour. Sp. gr. 1.42.

Preparation.—Prepared from nitrate of potash, or nitrate of soda, by distillation with sulphuric acid and water. It contains 70 per cent. by weight of nitric acid, or 60 per cent. of nitric anhydride.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In the concentrated form the acid is powerfully escharotic and corrosive, which property it derives in part from its affinity for water, but more especially from the facility with which it gives out oxygen. The permanent yellow stain which it communicates to the cuticle is peculiar to it, and this is illustrated in the

condition of the tongue and pharynx in cases of poisoning, as represented by Dr. Roupell. Like sulphuric acid it chars the animal tissues. In sloughing phagedœna its application is attended with most successful results. Diluted it is an alterative, tonic, and refrigerent. It has been beneficially used in syphilitic diseases where mercury would have been useless or hurtful. In scrofulous subjects it may be given in conjunction with compound decoction of sarsaparilla. Its action upon the teeth being deleterious, its use should be followed by an alkaline mouth wash. It is a most powerful escharotic, and has been used in cases of exposed and sensitive pulp, but its employment requires the greatest care, as its contact with the dentine causes its disintegration. Diluted (1 drachm to 1 or 2 pints of water) it is a good local application to sloughing and other ill-conditioned sores.

Uses.—It readily dissolves silver; it has no action upon gold; but when mixed with two parts of hydrochloric acid (forming aqua regia) a solvent for this metal is formed.

Dose.—Of the diluted acid, 10 to 30 minims, largely diluted.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM DILUTUM.

DILUTE PHOSPHORIC ACID.

Formula.—Old: $3\text{HO}, \text{PO}_5$. New: H_3PO_4 .

Characters.—A colourless liquid, with a sour taste, and strongly acid reaction. Sp. gr. 1.08

Preparation.—Diluted nitric acid and phos-

phorus, treated together in a flask, with a large funnel in the mouth of it, containing a smaller one inverted, to condense the nitric acid; the phosphorus is oxidised at the expense of the nitric acid. Phosphorous and phosphoric acid are produced, while nitric oxide is evolved. By concentrating the distillate the phosphorous acid is converted into phosphoric acid by the free nitric acid present. The excess of nitric acid is driven off by evaporation. It is afterwards diluted to bring it to the required strength.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It is sometimes given in affections of the nervous system. In scrofula it is said to exercise a very beneficial effect in a large number of cases; and as a therapeutic agent, it will be found in no degree inferior to iodine, cod-liver oil, or barium.

The benefit to be derived from the use of phosphatic Salts are noticed elsewhere.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM.

SULPHURIC ACID.

Synonym.—Oil of Vitrol, Vitriolic Acid.

Formula.—Old: HO, SO_3 . New: H_2SO_4 .

Characters.—A colourless, oily liquid, intensely acid and corrosive. Sp. gr. 1·843. It evolves much heat on the addition of water. It contains 96·8 per cent. by weight of the sulphuric acid, and corresponds to 79 per cent. of sulphuric anhydride.

Preparation.—Sulphurous acid gas, nitric acid

vapour, air, and steam are simultaneously admitted into oblong leaden chambers containing water at the bottom. The sulphurous acid is obtained by burning sulphur in a proper furnace. The nitric acid vapour is produced separately by heating nitrate of potash with sulphuric acid in an iron pot, sulphate of potash is formed, and nitric acid set free. Jets of steam supply the necessary moisture for condensation. It is then drawn off, evaporated first in leaden vessels, and finally in glass or platinum ones. The sulphurous fumes are sometimes obtained from iron pyrites, but when this is the source the acid is usually contaminated with arsenic.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The strong acid is a corrosive poison; the parts touched with it first become white, but subsequently assume a brownish-black appearance. The dilute acid is refrigerant, astringent, and tonic.

It may be prescribed in *Dyspepsia*, when accompanied by an alkaline condition of the secretions. Largely diluted it has been recommended by M. Gendrin and Dr. H. Bennet in *lead poisoning*. In *hæmorrhage*, although less certain in its action than the acetate of lead, gallic acid, or other remedies, it is a very useful adjunct. In syphilitic and some other cutaneous affections, the internal use of the dilute acid proves highly beneficial. In the bites of rabid animals, Dr. W. Fraser considers that the strong acid is the best caustic that can be employed.

ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM (In Solution).

SULPHUROUS ACID.

Formula.—Old : HO, SO_2 . New : H_2SO_3 .

Characters.—A colourless liquid, with a pungent sulphurous odour. The solution gradually absorbs oxygen from the air, and becomes converted into dilute sulphuric acid, a little is also formed during the solution of the gas in the water.

Owing to its affinity for oxygen, it is useful as an oxidising agent. Evaporated, it leaves no residue. Sp. gr. 1.04.

Preparation.—Sulphurous acid gas is prepared by heating together in a glass flask sulphuric acid and wood charcoal, with water. The gas evolved is conducted through water in a wash-bottle, and from thence into distilled water, until the bubbles of gas pass through the solution undiminished in size.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—This acid is a disinfectant and antiseptic; its action, whether given internally or applied externally, depending apparently on its power of destroying the parasitic vegetable growths which infest the human body.

Dr. Dewar applies it in three ways. 1. In solution; 2. By fumigation (generated by burning sulphur); 3. In spray. Its use has been strongly advocated by Dr. Dewar and others in *bronchitis*, *croup*, *tonsillitis*, *laryngitis*, and various affections of the throat, whether *aphthous* or *diphtheric*. Dr. Purdon relates a case of *syphilitic ulceration* of the

throat, which yielded to sulphurous acid applied in the form of spray, after other ordinary means had failed. In *aphtha* and *aphthous ulceration* of the mouth, the diluted acid has been well spoken of as a wash or gargle.

It is extremely serviceable in obstinate cases of *vomiting* and *eructations*, and also in that form of fermentive dyspepsia which is associated with the development of *Sarcina ventriculi*.

Dose.—Pharmacopœia acid, from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram, diluted.

ACIDUM SALICYLICUM.

(See *Salix Alba*).

ACIDUM TANNICUM.

TANNIC ACID.

Formula.—Old: $C_{54}H_{22}O_{34}$. New: $C_{27}H_{22}O_{17}$.

Characters.—In pale yellow vesicular masses, or thin glistening scales, with a strongly astringent taste and an acid reaction; readily soluble in water and rectified spirit, very sparingly soluble in ether. It forms a dense white precipitate with lime water; an aqueous solution becomes a bluish-black colour upon the addition of the persalts of iron; and with a solution of gelatine a yellowish-white precipitate is thrown down. It is entirely volatilized by heat.

Preparation.—Powdered galls are exposed to a damp atmosphere for two or three days, and then sufficient ether is added to form a soft paste, this is allowed to stand for twenty-four hours in a clean vessel. It is then submitted to pressure as quickly as possible, and the pressed cake is again treated with ether to which 1-16th of its bulk of water has been added; this is allowed to stand as before, and is again pressed. The expressed liquids are now mixed, and, in the first place, allowed to evaporate spontaneously; then by the aid of a little heat, reduced to a syrupy consistence, and lastly dried on plates in a hot air chamber at a temperature not exceeding 212°F.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Tannic acid is the most powerful of all the vegetable astringents or styptics. As a topical astringent it is far more powerful than gallic acid, because its action on albumen, gelatine, and fibrin is energetic, while gallic acid exerts no action on these principles.

Tannic acid is used as an astringent chiefly in hæmorrhages and profuse secretions. Its remote action is probably due to its conversion into gallic acid in its passage through the system. Applied to spongy gums, it causes contraction of the vessels, and furthermore checks the tendency to absorption and consequent loosening of the teeth. It is a useful application to abrasions or sores caused by artificial dentures.

In the form of lozenge it is very beneficial to relaxed uvula and tonsils or sore throat.

As an injection (1 to 5 grains in 1 oz. of water) in some forms of disease of the antrum it has been found serviceable.

A strong solution in alcohol is useful when applied to sensitive and soft dentine. It is taken as a snuff in relaxed and diseased condition of the mucous membrane of the nose.

ACONITUM NAPELLUS.

ACONITE.

Synonyms.—Common Monkshood, Wolfsbane.

Botany.—A perennial plant belonging to the Natural Order *Ranunculaceæ*—the Crowfoot or buttercup order. It has been found by the side of rivers and streams in Herefordshire and Somersetshire, but is not considered to be strictly indigenous. It is cultivated for the sake of its leaves and flowering tops, from which an extract is made. The roots, which are employed for making the liniment and tincture, and for extracting the alkaloid, are imported from Germany, and should be collected in the winter or early spring.

Chemistry.—It contains an alkaloid, *aconitia* or *aconitine*, upon which the activity of the drug depends. This exists in the plant, more particularly in the root, in combination with aconitic acid.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—This drug is a cerebro-spinant, producing numbness

and tingling of the parts about the mouth and throat, and of the extremities ; vomiting, contracted pupil, and failure of the circulation.

A benumber is obviously the physiological remedy for increased sensibility of the nerves, therefore, in neuralgia and rheumatism it is most serviceable—in neuralgia no remedy is found equal to it. Pereira says:—" When the disease depends on inflammation it is not of much avail. In a painful affection of the nerves of the face arising from inflammation of the periosteum of a tooth, it gives no relief, but seems to limit and cut short the intensity of most acute inflammations if given sufficiently early, and in repeated small doses." Notwithstanding, combined with iodine, it is a common local remedy for perioritis.

It is supposed to act by paralysing the nerves of the part, thus destroying the incitement to the local afflux of blood, favouring resolution, and limiting the size of the abscess where pus is already formed. A drop or two on cotton-wool, introduced into the socket of a tooth after extraction, will give immediate relief. It is a potent dressing in the canals of teeth as a preventive to periodic irritation, and is sometimes a useful application to an inflamed pulp. Care should be taken not to apply an excess.

Dose.—From 5 to 10 drops of the tincture of the British Pharmacopœia, which is one-sixth the strength of Fleming's Tincture.

Antidote.—See poison Table.

ACTÆA RACEMOSA.


BLACK SNAKE ROOT.

Synonyms.—*Cimicifuga racemosa*, cohosh, bugbane.

Botany.—A perennial herb, growing in the North American woods as far as Florida, belonging to the natural order *Ranunculaceæ*—the Crowfoot or buttercup order.

Characters.—The root is dark brown, of bitter acrid taste, and heavy odour; it is composed of short, knotty, twisted rhizomes about half an inch thick, and from one to three or four inches in length. Its activity is due to a resinous principle termed *cimicifugin* or *macrotin*, a dark brown powder, readily soluble in alcohol. It is prepared from a concentrated tincture by the addition of water.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It is a nervine tonic and sedative, given internally for neuralgia and rheumatism. *Actæa* is said to be useful in simple and malignant sore throat, and in that troublesome, chronic, and obstinate disease, in which the mucous membrane of the pharynx is quite dry, and spotted over with inspissated mucus. This plant has been much used in acute rheumatism, and it is stated that it quells the pain speedily. It is also extolled for lumbago and sciatica, and said to subdue lumbago more effectually than any other remedy. Dr. Ringer says this remedy is especially indicated when the disease is traceable to some previous derangement of the uterus.



Actæa has been recommended in the head ache arising from over-study or excessive fatigue.

ÆTHER,

OXYDE OF ETHYLE.

Synonyms.—Ether, Sulphuric Ether.

Formula.—Old : C_2H_5O . New : $(C_2H_5)_2O$.

Chemistry.—Though formerly termed sulphuric ether, it contains no sulphuric acid.

Characters.—It is a colourless, very volatile and inflammable liquid, having a strong and peculiar odour, boiling below $105^{\circ}F$, having a sp. gr. of 0.735, and containing 92 per cent. of pure ether. Fifty measures agitated with an equal volume of water are reduced to 45 by an absorption of 10 per cent. It evaporates without residue. It possesses neither acid nor alkaline properties, but by exposure to air and light it absorbs oxygen, by which acetic acid and oxygen are produced. Soluble in 10 parts of water. Alcohol dissolves it in all proportions. Volatile oils, fatty and resinous substances, some of the alkaloids, caoutchouc, and gun-cotton are soluble in ether, the last named forming collodion.

Preparation.—Obtained by distilling a mixture of rectified spirits of wine and sulphuric acid, agitating the distillate with chloride of calcium and slacked lime, and re-distilling. *Pure Ether* is prepared by washing the above with water to remove any spirit, decanting

the supernatant ether and digesting it with recently burned lime and chloride of calcium, and lastly, re-distilling.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Pure ether is more suitable for medicinal purposes. It is principally valuable as a speedy and powerful agent in spasmodic and painful affections which are not dependent on local vascular excitement. In asphyxia it has been used with benefit. Local anæsthesia is frequently produced by means of ether applied in the form of spray, the insensibility being caused by the intense cold resulting from its rapid evaporation. It has been successfully used in this way in performing minor operations, such as the extraction of a tooth, the opening of an abscess, and the removal of small tumours.

The vapour of ether, either alone or with chloroform, or nitrous oxide, is also used as a general anæsthetic in the extraction of teeth, and in spasmodic diseases of the respiratory organs.

The usual effects produced by ether are relaxation and loss of power over the voluntary muscles, insensibility to pain, and profound coma.

The *rationale* of the action of ether is generally admitted to be paralysis of the sympathetic system, inducing rapidity of circulation, paralysis of the sensory and motor systems following. It is less persistent in its narcotic influence than chloroform, but not so dangerous.

“Notwithstanding many assurances to the

contrary, it must be apparent that a condition so closely resembling death cannot be produced by any agent whatever without great risk of life; where morbid conditions of the heart, lungs, or brain exist, or when the administration is carelessly performed, or the administrator is ignorant of physiology, unable to estimate the life-power of his patient, and to read intelligently the successive steps of the unnatural condition which he is producing, and unless he can read these manifestations as he would an open book, he should not venture upon the experiment. A knowledge, too, of the most appropriate remedies and treatment, when signs of danger appear, and having those remedies within instant reach, are absolutely essential; nor can the great importance of employing a perfectly pure article be overrated."—WHITE.

Antidote.—*Vide* Chloroform.

ÆTHERIS NITROSI SPIRITUS.

SPIRIT OF NITROUS ETHER.

Synonym.—Sweet Spirits of Nitre.

A spirituous solution containing Nitrous Ether (Nitrite of Ethyl). C_2H_5ONO , or $C_2H_5NO_2$.

Characters.—Transparent and nearly colourless, with a very slight tinge of yellow, mobile, inflammable, of a peculiar penetrating apple-like odour, and sweetish, cooling, sharp taste. Sp. gr. 0.845. Should not effervesce with bicarbonate of soda.

Preparation.—Prepared by distilling at a temperature between 170 and 180°, a mixture of nitric acid, sulphuric acid, and rectified spirit.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Refrigerant, diuretic, and diaphoretic. It is chiefly used as an adjunct to other remedies of the same class. To obtain its diaphoretic and refrigerant effects, it is best combined with liquor ammoniæ acetatis; to obtain its diuretic action, with squill, &c.

Dose.—Half to two drachms.

ALCOHOL.

ALCOHOL.

Formula.—Old: $C_4H_6O_2$. New: C_2H_5O .

Characters.—A colourless, limpid liquid, and free from empyreumatic odour, entirely volatilized by heat, and not rendered turbid by admixture with water. Sp. gr. 0.795. When placed in contact with anhydrous sulphate of copper it does not give rise to any blue colour, thus showing the absence of water.

Preparation.—Prepared by the distillation of a mixture of rectified spirits of wine with carbonate of potash and slacked lime.

A spirit much stronger than the Pharmacopœia rectified spirit, but not so strong as alcohol; may be obtained extemporaneously by adding carbonate of potash to rectified spirit, allowing them to remain a few days, occasionally agitating.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—As a

styptic, it restrains hæmorrhage from weak and relaxed parts; coagulates the blood by its influence on the liquid albumen, and causes contraction of the mouths of the bleeding vessels by its astringent qualities.

To whatever part it is applied it gives rise to contraction and condensation of the tissues. The affinity it has for water causes it to abstract the latter from the soft living tissues with which it comes in contact, and when these are of an albuminous nature, it coagulates the albumen and causes increased density and firmness, hence it is very serviceable in cases of softened and sensitive dentine.

It is also the best agent to use for thoroughly drying the cavities of teeth before plugging.

ALOES SOCOTRINA.

SOCOTRINE ALOES.

Botany.—The inspissated juice of one or more undetermined species of Aloes, a genus of plants belonging to the Natural Order *Lilaceæ*—the Lily order. It is produced chiefly in Socotra, and shipped to Europe by way of Bombay.

Chemistry.—A principle named *Aloine* has been obtained from nearly all the varieties of aloes. An acid termed Aloetic is also present, and, according to Dr. Royle, a small quantity of volatile oil.

Characters.—It occurs in reddish-brown masses, opaque or translucent at the edges; and breaks with an irregular, or smooth and resinous fracture, sometimes exhibiting considerable transparency. When reduced to powder its colour is orange yellow. It has a very bitter taste, and a strong, fragrant, somewhat fruity odour; is entirely soluble in proof spirit, and during its solution exhibits under the microscope numerous minute crystals.

Preparation.—The leaves are pulled from the root, compressed, and the juice allowed to settle; the clear liquor is then poured off, and allowed to inspissate in the sun.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In small doses, aloes acts as a tonic to the alimentary canal, assisting the digestive process, strengthening the muscular fibres and promoting the secretions, especially that of the liver. In larger doses it acts as a purgative. It is slow in its action, and acts especially upon the large intestines. The uterus, in common with all the pelvic viscera, is stimulated by aloes. As a purgative, aloes holds an intermediate rank between rhubarb and senna.

It should not be given in inflammatory conditions nor organic diseases of the liver, in biliary calculi, in irritation or hæmorrhage from the uterus and rectum, nor during pregnancy.

It may be given with especial advantage in habitual constipation. Also in suppression of

hæmorrhoidal discharge. In loss of appetite and dyspepsia. To promote the secretion of bile, one or two grains of ipecacuanha, combined with each dose of aloes, have the effect of diminishing, and often of altogether removing, its irritating effect upon the anus. According to Dr. Christison iron increases the purgative power of aloes.

Dose.—From 2 to 6 grains.

A L U M E N .

ALUM.

Formula.—Old: $\text{NH}_4\text{OSO}_4\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\cdot 3\text{SO}_3 + 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

New: $\text{NH}_4\text{Al}_2\text{SO}_4\cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

History.—Found native in the neighbourhood of volcanoes, and constitutes the mineral called native alum, from which may be obtained the metal aluminium. The alum of commerce is now generally made with ammonia, as its formula indicates. Roche alum usually consists of crystalline fragments of alum coloured with venetian red or armenian bole.

Preparation.—In this country it is procured from aluminous slate, shale, or schist, a combination of alumina with iron, sulphur, &c.

This is gently roasted, and then exposed to the air in a moistened state, oxygen is absorbed, the sulphur becomes acidified, and ferrous sulphate and sulphate of alumina are produced. The iron is removed by the addition of chloride of potassium or ammonium to

the concentrated solution, according as the potassium or ammonium salt may be required; the alum is crystallized out, and purified by re-solution and re-crystallization.

Characters.—Alum occurs in colourless, transparent crystalline masses, exhibiting the focus of the regular octahedron, and having a sweetish astringent taste.

Alumen Exsiccatum.—*Dried Alum* is simply the salt deprived of its water of crystallization.

Physiological and Therapeutic Effects.—It acts chemically on the animal tissues; forming insoluble compounds with albumen and gelatine. The immediate topical effect is that of an astringent, by virtue of which it checks or temporarily stops exhalation and secretion, produces paleness of the part by diminishing the diameter of the small blood vessels. Taken in large and repeated doses the astringency is soon followed by irritation, and the paleness by a preternatural redness, and thus it excites nausea, vomiting, griping, and purging.

As an emetic it produces less prostration than antimony or ipecacuanha. As a gargle, it forms a useful remedy in relaxation of the throat, in congestion of the gums and mucous membranes; as a styptic in hæmorrhage, as a repellant in certain inflammations, and in lead colic, it forms an innocuous sulphate; also a useful adjunct to tooth powders.

Dose.—From 5 to 40 grains.

ALUMINII CHLORIDUM.

CHLORIDE OF ALUMINIUM.

Formula.— Al Cl_3 .

Characters.—Aluminium chloride is a transparent waxy substance, having a crystalline structure, colourless when pure, but generally exhibiting a yellow colour, due perhaps to the presence of iron. It boils at about 180° , fumes in the air, and smells of hydrochloric acid. It is very deliquescent, and dissolves readily in water; the solution, when left to evaporate, yields the hydrated chloride in six-sided prisms, which, when heated, are resolved into alumina and hydrochloric acid.

Preparation.—The anhydrous chloride may be prepared by heating a mixture of alumina and finely divided carbon in chlorine gas.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The hydrated chloride appears to be a valuable antiseptic, quite as potent as chloride of zinc or carbolic acid, and at the same time non-poisonous and devoid of unpleasant smell of any kind. It was introduced to the notice of the medical profession by Mr. John Gamgee.

AMMONIÆ ACETATIS LIQUOR.

SOLUTION OF ACETATE OF AMMONIA.

Synonyms.—Spirit of Mindererus, Mindererus's Spirit.

Formula.—Old : $\text{NH}_4\text{O}, \text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$.

New : $\text{NH}_4\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$.

Characters.—A colourless liquid, with a faint

acetous smell and saltish ammoniacal taste. Does not alter the colour either of litmus or tumeric paper. It is entirely dissipated by heat.

Preparation.—By neutralizing 10 ounces of acetic acid with carbonate of ammonia, previously powdered, and adding $2\frac{1}{2}$ pints of water.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Diaphoretic and refrigerant. Internally, it increases the secretion by the skin and kidneys, therefore useful in febrile and inflammatory diseases. Externally, in the proportion of 1 to 10 of water, or mixed with weak spirit, it forms a cooling lotion.

Dose.—From 2 to 6 drams.

AMMONIÆ CARBONAS.

CARBONATE OF AMMONIA.

Synonym.—Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia.

Formula.—Old : $2\text{NH}_4\text{O}_3\text{CO}_2$.

New : $\text{N}_4\text{H}_{16}\text{C}_2\text{O}_8$.

Characters.—It occurs in translucent crystalline masses, having a strong ammoniacal odour and an alkaline reaction. It is soluble in cold water, more sparingly so in spirit, and volatilizes entirely when subjected to heat.

Chemistry.—This substance is regarded by some chemists as a mixture of Acid carbonate of ammonia with carbanate of ammonia, $2(\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_2) + \text{NH}_4\text{NH}_2\text{CO}_2$, which accords with the ultimate composition given above, others consider it to be a mixture of Neutral

carbonate $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$, and Acid carbonate $2(\text{NH}_4\text{HCO}_3)$.

Preparation.—By submitting a mixture of chloride or sulphate of ammonium and carbonate of lime to sublimation in a suitable apparatus.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Antacid, stimulant, sudorific, and expectorant. Also see Ammoniaë Liq. Fort.

Dose.—From 3 to 10 grains in water.

AMMONIÆ LIQUOR FORTIOR.

STRONGER SOLUTION OF AMMONIA.

Ammoniacal Gas, NH_3 , dissolved in water.

Characters.—A colourless liquid, with a characteristic and very pungent odour, and strong alkaline reaction. It reddens turmeric paper, changes the colour of violet juice to green; but by exposure to the air, or the application of heat, both are restored to their original colour. Sp. Gr., 0.959.

Preparation.—By heating a mixture of one part of powdered chloride of ammonium (hydrochlorate of ammonia) and two parts of dry quick lime in a glass retort; the ammoniacal gas is conveyed into distilled water contained in Woulf's bottles under some pressure, until the liquid has the strength indicated by the tests.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Its local action is at first rubefacient, then vesicant, and lastly caustic or corrosive. Its ema-

nations are irritant. In syncope its effects are of an immediately restorative character; but it should be used cautiously. Internally, in small doses it acts as a diffusible stimulant or calefacient.

The effect of ammonia is principally manifested in the ganglionic and spinal systems, while camphor, wine, and opium affect the cerebral system; thus ammonia is adapted for speedily arousing the action of the vascular and respiratory systems, and for the prompt alleviation of spasm. More especially is this remedy indicated when our object is at the same time to promote the action of the skin.

The form in which ammonia is internally administered is usually the carbonate, or the aromatic spirit of ammonia.

Dose.—Of carbonate of ammonia, 3 to 10 grains in water; aromatic spirits of ammonia 10 to 60 drops in water.

AMMONIÆ VALERIANAS.

VALERIANATE OF AMMONIA.

Formula.—Old : $\text{NH}_4\text{O}, \text{C}_{10}\text{H}_8\text{O}_3$.

New : $\text{NH}_4\text{C}_8\text{H}_7\text{O}_2$.

Characters.—The crystals, and also the hydrated liquid salt, have a peculiar odour, and sweetish taste, soluble in alcohol, or water, very deliquescent.

Preparation.—Formed by saturating Valerianic acid with strong solution of ammonia, and evaporating at a temperature below

150°F. to a syrupy consistence. It may be obtained in the crystalline form by spontaneous evaporation of an alcoholic solution. It is generally sold in the form of a concentrated solution.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Stimulant, antispasmodic and nervine tonic. Valerian excites the cerebro-spinal system; its operation on the nervous system is also accompanied with its occasional therapeutic influence over certain morbid states, whence it has been denominated nervine and antispasmodic. The stimulant influence of the valerian is greatly increased by ammonia, and the ammoniated tincture is a more certain preparation. In neuralgia, particularly when associated with hysteria, it sometimes exercises a favourable influence.

Dose. — $\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 grs.; the dose may be increased till nausea is produced. Of the ammoniated tincture, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drachm.

AMMONII CHLORIDUM.

CHLORIDE OF AMMONIUM.

Synonyms.—Muriate of Ammonia, Hydrochlorate of Ammonia, Sal Ammoniac.

Formula.—Old : NH_4HCl . New : NH_4Cl .

Characters.—In colourless, inodorous, translucent, fibrous masses, tough and difficult to powder, soluble in water and in rectified spirit.

Preparation.—Formed by neutralising hydrochloric acid with ammonia, and evaporating to dryness. Also by treating the impure

ammoniacal liquor of gasworks with hydrochloric acid; or by first treating the ammoniacal liquor with sulphuric acid, then mixing the resulting sulphate with common salt, and subliming.

It may be obtained in a fine state of division by dissolving the salt in boiling water to saturation, and evaporating the solution to dryness over a water bath, constantly stirring during the process.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—A powerful alterative and stimulant to the absorbents; it increases considerably the secretion from the mucous membrane; it restores secretions and exhalations which have been arrested by inflammation, and also improves their quality. It is useful in certain glandular affections, in chronic periostitis, rheumatism, and neuralgia. Many employ this salt in all forms of neuralgia, and some go so far as to assert that in this painful affection they require no new remedy, since chloride of ammonium so rarely fails. Externally, it is used as a discutient.

Uses.—It is used in the laboratory to “clean” zinc which has become unworkable.

Dose.—For internal use the dose is from 5 to 30 grains, every two to four hours. As a lotion, 1 ounce to 10 of water.

AMMONII IODIDUM.

IODIDE OF AMMONIUM.

Formula.—Old: NH_4I . New: NH_4I .

Characters.—An extremely deliquescent, colourless salt, crystallizing in cubes, readily soluble in water and alcohol, and on exposure to the air the solution assumes a yellow colour. When heated out of contact with air, it volatilizes without decomposition; but if access of air be allowed, it is coloured yellow, from excess of iodine.

Preparation.—A solution of hydriodic acid is neutralised by carbonate or solution of ammonia, filtered, and carefully evaporated to crystallisation.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Similar in action to iodide of potassium, but more active.

Dose.—Two to five grains three times a day.

AMYLENE.

AMYLENE.

Formula.— C_5H_{10} .

Characters.—A colourless, mobile liquid, possessing a peculiar unpleasant odour resembling that of decaying cabbages. It boils at $102.2^{\circ}F.$, and when ignited burns with a bright, very smoky flame.

Preparation.—By submitting amyl alcohol to distillation with chloride of lime, and subsequently purifying; or, by decomposing chloride of amyl by fusion with caustic potash.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Introduced as an anæsthetic, in 1856, by the late Dr. Snow. It was considered by him to

possess the following advantages over chloroform and ether:—1. The greater ease with which it could be breathed, owing to its entire want of pungency and irritating property. 2. The greater readiness with which absence of pain is obtained, with less profound coma than usually accompanies chloroform or ether. 3. The greater promptitude with which patients recover from its effects. 4. The greater infrequency of vomiting. 5. The less amount of rigidity and struggling during its operation; and 6. The small amount of headache which results from its use.

Other practitioners have not formed so high an estimate of the value or safety of Amylene as Dr. Snow.

AMYLUM TRITICI.

WHEAT STARCH.

Formula.—Old: $C_{12}H_{10}O_{10}$. New: $C_6H_{10}O_5$.

Botany.—Obtained from *Triticum Vulgare* belonging to the Natural Order *Graminaceæ*—the Grass order.

Preparation.—Coarsely ground wheat is steeped in water and allowed to ferment; the mass is then washed upon a sieve, the starch passing through is collected, well washed with water, and dried at a very gentle heat.

Uses.—It is a cooling application to external inflammations. In the form of decoction or infusion it is employed to thicken bandages for fractures of the jaw, &c.

The Glycerine of Starch is a valuable vehicle for the application of Aconite, Atropia, and other powerful agents.

AMYL HYDRIDE.

Formula.— $C_5H_{11}H$ or C_5H_{12}

Characters.—A colourless, very volatile liquid; when pure it has a very faint odour, and boils at $86^{\circ}F$. Sp. gr. 0.625. It gives no oiliness to the touch, and is absolutely innocuous when applied to the skin or mucous membrane.

Preparation.—May be prepared sufficiently pure for most medicinal purposes by fractional distillation from American petroleum.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—According to Dr. Richardson its extreme volatility renders it a useful agent for the production of local insensibility. For mere punctures or slight incisions, the simple hydride, in the form of spray, rapidly produces the effect needed; but when comparatively large surfaces have to be deadened, the hydride should be diluted with absolute ether (one part hydride and 4 parts ether); the best agent for the rapid production of local insensibility is thus secured. As it dissolves camphor, spermaceti, iodine, &c., and is miscible with ammonia and vegetable and animal oils, it is likely to prove a useful agent in other medical remedies. (Care to be observed, as it is very inflammable). It gives less pain than

ether, when applied to a cut or open surface; and in operations upon the teeth it is much better in action than the best ether used alone. It may be diffused into the mouth as spray with perfect safety, having no quality that needs to be dreaded. Once or twice during long operations on the mouth, and when the compound vapour given off from the spray was unavoidably inhaled freely, there was produced general insensibility, but this was rather favourable than otherwise to the operative procedure.

In conjunction with iodine it is a useful application to wounds, &c., and for inhalation in ulceration of the throat, &c. Paper soaked in the solution, dried and exposed, or burnt purifies the air of sick rooms.

AMYL NITRIS.

NITRITE OF AMYL.

Formula.—Old: $C_{10}H_{11}O, NO$,

New: $C_5H_{11}NO_2$.

Characters.—An ethereal liquid of a yellowish colour, and peculiar but not disagreeable odour. Sp. gr. 0.877. Boiling point 205° . Insoluble in water; soluble in rectified spirit in all proportions.

Preparation.—Produced by the action of nitric or nitrous acid on Amylic Alcohol.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—*Anodyne*, useful in asthma, nervous headache,

and sea-sickness, and also in angina pectoris. It is a restorative in cases of defective breathing, and weakness of the heart's action, as after chloroform inhalation. It is useful in neuralgia, particularly of the fifth pair, often easing the pain at once—neuralgia arising from anæmia is strikingly relieved by it. Dr. Ringer says, "To Dr. Brunton belongs the credit of first using this remedy, and the rare merit of inferring correctly its therapeutic effect from its physiological action. It must give him the highest satisfaction to know how great a boon his scientific insight has provided for the hitherto almost helpless patients under the anguish of angina pectoris." In thirty or forty seconds, whether inhaled, subcutaneously injected, or swallowed, it flushes the face, and increases the heat and perspiration of the head, face, and neck.

Dr. Talfourd Jones found it remarkably successful in very severe attacks of asthma; he also advises its inhalation in syncope.

Nitrite of Amyl is generally considered a powerful and even dangerous remedy; it is better administered by inhalation, and at first in very small doses. Nervous and sensitive women are far more powerfully affected by it than men.

Dose.—By inhalation, the vapour of 2 to 5 minims. To be used with caution.

ANTHEMIS NOBILIS.

COMMON CHAMOMILE.

Botany.—An indigenous plant belonging to

the Natural Order *Compositæ*—the Composite order. The dried single and double flower heads are used; the former, however, are to be preferred (when they can be obtained genuine), as they contain the greatest quantity of volatile oil.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Tonic and stomachic. The warm infusion in large doses acts as an emetic; as a fomentation it is little better than hot water. Flannel bags filled with chamomile flowers, and soaked in hot water, are useful topical agents for the application of moist warmth, on account of their retention of heat.

AQUA DESTILLATA.

DISTILLED WATER.

Formula.—Old: HO. New: H_2O .

Characters.—Pure water may be regarded as a neutral body. It reacts neither as an acid nor as an alkali or basic body. This is not the case with ordinary water, therefore pure or distilled water ought always to be used for medicinal and scientific purposes.

Preparation.—Distillation, when properly conducted, is the most effectual method of purifying water.

ARECA CATECHU.

CATECHU, OR BETEL NUT PALM.

Botany.—The Betel nut tree belonging to the Natural Order *Palmaceæ*—the Palm

order. Found in the south of India. Its seeds are known as Betel, Areca, and Pinang nuts.

Properties and Uses.—In its properties and uses it resembles the catechu obtained from acacia catechu. Charcoal prepared from the areca nut is termed areca-nut charcoal, and is used in this country as a tooth powder. It is doubtful if it possess any advantage over that of ordinary charcoal.

The betel nut is one of the ingredients in the famed masticatory of the East called *Betel*.

ARGENTI NITRAS.

NITRATE OF SILVER.

Synonym.—Lunar Caustic.

Formula.—Old: AgO , NO_3 . New: AgNO_3 .

Preparation.—Prepared by dissolving silver in nitric acid and distilled water, evaporating the solution and setting aside to crystallize. The *stick* or *lunar caustic* is prepared by fusing the crystallized nitrate, and pouring into moulds. Light should be carefully excluded as it decomposes the salt.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The local action is that of a caustic or corrosive. Applied to the skin it produces at first a white mark, owing to its union with the albumen of the cuticle, this gradually becomes bluish-grey, purple, and ultimately black, owing to the partial reduction of the silver.

Repeated applications with moisture produce, after some hours, vesication, usually with

less pain than that attendant on the use of cantharides.

It is sometimes employed as an internal remedy ; but as it causes discolouration of the skin, which is generally permanent, it is rarely resorted to. As a topical agent its uses are far more valuable. In inflammatory affections and ulcerations of the mucous membrane of the mouth and fauces, it is particularly so, the strength varying from 1 to 60 grains to a fluid ounce of distilled water.

It has also been used with advantage as an injection (1 to 5 grains to 1 ounce of distilled water) in some abnormal conditions of the maxillary sinuses, and in fistula.

As a styptic it is not so reliable as the preparations of iron or tannic acid, the coagulum which is formed being soluble in excess of albumen, while that formed by iron or tannic acid is not.

It has been suggested as an application to an exposed dental pulp, and to sensitive dentine; either in the solid form, or a saturated solution, it is used to obtund the sensitiveness of abraded teeth; but chloride of zinc in the solid form is far better, as it does not cause discolouration of the teeth.

Fused upon a platinum wire, it may be applied with greater facility and safety to the cavities of teeth or in awkward positions, where fracture of the stick caustic might be dangerous.

Recent stains of the cuticle may be removed by washing with a solution of common salt,

followed by a solution of ammonia; and stains of long standing by wetting them with tincture of iodine, and subsequently with cyanide of potassium.

Should the pain produced by its external use be excessive, it can be allayed by washing the part with solution of common salt.

Antidote.—Solution of common salt, forming an insoluble chloride.

ARNICA MONTANA.

MOUNTAIN ARNICA.

Synonym.—Leopard's Bane.

Botany.—A plant belonging to the Natural Order *Composite*—the Composite order. Found in the meadows of the cooler parts of Europe, from the sea shore to the limits of perpetual snow; also in the northern parts of America and Asia. Beside the root, the dried flowers are employed in medicine, and are commonly preferred.

Chemistry.—The properties of arnica appear to depend upon an acrid resin, modified by a volatile oil and extractive. The best solvent is rectified spirit. According to Mr. Bastick it contains an alkaloid which he has named *Arnicina*.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Nervine, stimulant and diaphoretic. Externally, either in the form of tincture as a liniment, or diluted as a lotion. It is applied as a sedative and a resolvent to glandular swellings and rheumatism. To bruises, sprains,

and lacerations it is extensively employed, and in most cases is very effectual. It is necessary to watch its effect when thus used, as a very troublesome eruption is apt to result when too long persevered in. (Dr. Fuller.) The tincture in conjunction with tannin-glycerine or tannic acid alone, is a most useful application to ulcers of the mouth caused by artificial dentures.

ARSENICUM.

ARSENIC.

Formulq.—As.

History.—Occurs in the metallic state, and in combination with sulphur and certain metals.

Characters.—It is hard, very brittle, crystalline, and of a steel-grey colour. When heated to dull redness, it volatilizes as a colourless vapour, having an alliaceous odour. It forms two oxides, both of which are very poisonous.

ARSENIOUS OXIDUM.

ARSENIOUS OXIDE.

Synonyms.—Arsenious acid.—White arsenic.

Formula.—Old: AsO_3 . New: As_2O_3 .

Characters.—Heated with charcoal it forms metallic arsenic giving out an alliaceous odour. When mixed with zinc, and either sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, it evolves arseniuretted hydrogen gas (*Marsh's Test*), which has an alliaceous odour, and burns with a bluish-

white flame, depositing a black spot of metallic arsenic on a *cold* plate held directly in the jet; and lastly, when boiled with hydrochloric acid and clean copper foil, it gives a grey metallic coating of arsenic to the latter (*Reinsch's Test*).

Preparation.—By roasting the ores of cobalt, tin, and iron, the arsenious oxide vapours are condensed in a pulverulent form in the flues or condensing chambers. This rough oxide is refined by resublimation, and forms the white arsenic of commerce.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Arsenious oxide is an antiperiodic, alterative, and antispasmodic; also an escharotic and antiseptic. Chronic affections of the nervous and cutaneous systems are benefited by its use. In chorea, arsenious oxide is a remedy of established value. In cancrum oris and malignant ulcers of the tongue, its internal use is stated to be highly efficacious.

It is employed to devitalize the dental pulp, and also to obtund the pain of sensitive dentine. For this purpose it is usually combined with acetate of morphia and carbolic acid, in the form of paste; a small portion of which is introduced into the carious tooth and kept *in situ* by cotton and mastic or some other agent. The quantity inserted should be about the twentieth or twenty-fourth part of a grain of arsenic, and it should be allowed to remain in the tooth from two to 36 hours, according the effect desired to be produced.

ATROPA BELLADONNA.

BELLADONNA.

Synonyms.—Deadly-nightshade—Dwale.

Botany.—This plant is a member of the Natural Order *Atropaceæ*—the Deadly-nightshade order. Indigenous in shady places on calcareous soils. It is also cultivated for the sake of its leaves and flowering tops, from which an extract and a tincture are made. The roots are imported from Germany, and are employed for making the liniment, and extracting the alkaloid.

Chemistry.—The alkaloid is termed *atropia* or *atropine*.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Belladonna in the first degree, diminishes sensibility and irritability where these are morbidly increased, and, very frequently, causes dryness of the mouth and throat, with thirst. In the second degree of its operation, both in the healthy and morbid conditions, it has a remarkable influence over the cerebro-spinal system.

In comparing the operation of belladonna with that of other cerebro-spinants or narcotics, the most remarkable symptoms which attract our attention are dilatation of the pupil with insensibility of the iris to the action of the light, disturbance of vision, giddiness, staggering, delirium, with phantasms followed by sopor, dryness of the throat, and difficulty of deglutition and articulation. Convulsions are rare, and when they occur, are slight.

Lethargy or sopor occurs subsequently to the delirium. These characters distinguish the effects of belladonna from that of any other medicinal substance, except henbane and stramonium.

Belladonna has been applied to allay pain and nervous irritability, to lessen rigidity and spasmodic contraction of muscular fibres.

As an anodyne in most cases of internal pains, no remedy hitherto proposed is equal to opium, but this agent totally fails us in many of those external pains known as *tie douloureux* and neuralgia. In such, belladonna occasionally succeeds in abating, sometimes in completely removing the pain.

In the treatment of neuralgia this remedy is not so efficacious as aconite. It is useful during pregnancy in diminishing the excessive salivary secretion. In profuse salivation it has been found highly beneficial.

Dose.—Of the tincture, 5 to 30 minims.

BEBERIÆ SULPHAS.

SULPHATE ON BEBERIA.

Formula.—Old : $C_{33}H_{20}NO_6, HOSO_3$.

New : $C_{33}H_{40}N_2O_6, H_2SO_4$.

Botany.—Obtained from the bark of the Bebeeru-tree, *Nectandra Rodæi*, Green-heart-tree, belonging to the Natural Order *Lauraceæ*—the Laurel order, found in British Guiana.

Characters.—In thin, dark brown, translucent scales forming a yellow powder, entirely

destructible by heat. Soluble in water and alcohol, the solution having a strong bitter taste.

Preparation.—The alkaloid *Beberia* or *Beberine* is extracted by exhausting the bark with dilute sulphuric acid, concentrating and removing the greater part of the acid by lime, precipitating the alkaloid by ammonia, dissolving out the *Beberia* with alcohol, distilling off the spirit and neutralizing the residue with dilute sulphuric acid; and lastly evaporating to dryness, dissolving in water, evaporating to the consistence of a syrup, and scaling on glass plates at a temperature of 140° F.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Tonic and antiperiodic. It is said not to produce headache or cerebral disturbance, and therefore preferable to quinine in plethoric subjects. Its febrifuge properties are far inferior to those of quinine. It is well suited for the treatment of general debility, and atonic conditions of the alimentary mucous membrane; for it rarely or never produces headache or nausea, as is often the case with quinine. In neuralgia, tic douloureux, and in the periodical neuralgia of pregnancy, Dr. MacLagan found it eminently successful, even in cases in which quinine had previously failed. Its efficacy in this class of cases has been attested by Sir J. Y. Simpson, Dr. Macfarlane, and others.

Dose.—Tonic, 1 to 3 grains; Antiperiodic, 5 to 10 grains.

BISMUTHI ET AMMONIÆ CITRAS (LIQUOR).

SOLUTION OF CITRATE OF BISMUTH AND AMMONIA.

Characters.—The solution is colourless, neutral, or slightly alkaline to test paper, and mixes with water without change. It has a saline and slightly metallic taste, and its Sp. Gr. is 1.122. Each fluid drachm contains three grains of oxide of bismuth.

Preparation.—By dissolving 430 grains of bismuth in dilute nitric acid, the effervescence having ceased, heating to near the boiling point for about ten minutes, then decanting the liquid, evaporating to the bulk of two fluid ounces, and adding a solution of citric acid, and afterwards solution of ammonia, in small quantities at a time, until the precipitate formed is re-dissolved, and the solution neutral or slightly alkaline to test paper. Lastly, diluting with distilled water to the volume of one pint.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The advantages of this preparation are derived from the fact that the metal is in a state of perfect solution. It mixes with water and other fluids without precipitation. Dr. Martyn, of Bristol, has stated that he has found it act better than the older preparations. It allays pain in acute irritability of the stomach (without nausea or much acidity), especially that which remains after ulceration. Its therapeutic action is the same as the subnitrate of bismuth.

Dose.— $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drachm.

BISMUTHI SUBNITRAS.

SUBNITRATE OF BISMUTH.

Synonym.—Oxynitrate of Bismuth.

Formula.—Old: $\text{BiO}_3\text{NO}_3, 2\text{HO}$.

New: $\text{BiONO}_3\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

Characters.—A heavy white powder in minute crystalline scales.

Preparation.—By pouring a concentrated solution of nitrate of bismuth into water; washing, collecting, and drying the resulting precipitate at a temperature not exceeding 150°F .

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—An astringent, sedative and alterative. In consequence of the frequent relief given by it in painful affections of the stomach, it is supposed to act on the nerves of this viscus as a sedative.

In diseases of the stomach it is a remedy of established value. It has been particularly recommended to relieve gastrodynia and cramp of the stomach, to allay sickness and pyrosis or water brash.

In chronic laryngitis MM. Trousseau and Belloc speak highly of the efficacy of the local application of the subnitrate, by means of insufflation.

In a sore erythematous condition of the tongue, met with in chronic diseases, Dr. Symonds advises its use, in conjunction with glycerine and elder flower water, as a mouth-wash.

Dr. Ferrier has recommended its use as a *snuff* in nasal catarrh.

Its continued administration, Dr. Brinten observes, frequently gives rise to the formation of a bluish-red hue along the dental edge of the gums, analogous to, but wider and redder than that resulting from the use of lead.

Dose.—5 to 20 grains.

BISMUTHUM.

BISMUTH.

Formula.—Bi.

History.—Found in Cornwall, Saxony, Bohemia, and the United States, native and in combination with sulphur and oxygen.

Characters.—A reddish-white metal, composed of brilliant broad plates, and readily crystallizable in cubes or regular octahedrons, moderately hard, brittle, pulverizable; fusible at 476° F.

BOLUS ARMENIÆ.

ARMENIAN BOLE.

History.—Several argillaceous and calcareous minerals were formerly used in medicine under the name of Bolus or Bole, which differed more or less from each other in colour and composition. They were termed white, red, and yellow, and were obtained from Armenia and other localities. That now sold is artificial, and is said to be prepared by mixing together common chalk and Oxide of Iron or Red Ochre.

Uses.—It is often used as an adjunct to

Tooth Powders, but, as it is usually rather gritty, preference should be given to prepared chalk, and where a colouring agent is desired, a little rose pink, or carmine, may be added.

B R O M U M.

BROMINE.

Formula.—Br.

History.—A non-metallic element chiefly found in sea water, and a frequent constituent of saline springs, chiefly as Bromide of Magnesium. Its name is derived from the Greek *Brōmos*, a noisome smell.

Characters.—A very volatile, dark brownish-red liquid, having a very strong and disagreeable odour, bearing some resemblance to that of iodine, but much more offensive, and more irritating, if possible, than that of chlorine. At the ordinary temperature of the air it evolves red vapours, and boils at 117°F. It is slightly soluble in water, more so in alcohol, and most freely in ether. Its Sp. Gr. is 2.966.

Preparation.—The less soluble salts are crystallized out from sea water, leaving the Bromides in solution. The mother liquor is then treated with chlorine to liberate the Bromine, and shaken with ether, which dissolves the bromine, and on standing, the ethereal solution separates, and may be removed by means of a funnel or pipette. It is then heated with a slight excess of caustic potash, when bromide and bromate of

potassium are formed. This is evaporated to dryness, heated to redness to convert the bromate of potassium into bromide, and lastly, distilled with binoxide of manganese and sulphuric acid, when the bromine is volatilised in deep red vapours, and condenses into drops beneath the water in the receiver.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In its pure state Bromine is caustic and irritant. When properly diluted, and in small doses, it is tonic, diuretic, and resolvent, and increases the activity of the lymphatic system. Taken in long-continued doses, bromine and its compounds are apt in some constitutions to induce a train of symptoms to which the term *Bromism* has been applied. Dr. Glover regards bromine as intermediate in medicinal action between iodine and chlorine, but nearer to that of chlorine. In scrofula, scrofulous enlargements, and scrofulous ulcers, he considers it superior in efficacy to iodine. Bromine has been used as a disinfectant.

Dose.—Of the Bromide of Potassium 5 to 15 grains, or more.

BUTYL CHLORAL HYDRATE.

CROTON CHLORAL HYDRATE.

Formula.— $C_4H_5Cl_3O, H_2O$.

Characters.—Is a white crystalline powder, slightly soluble in cold water, more so in glycerine.

Chemistry.—Messrs. Krämer and Pinner, in the course of their researches on the substance commonly called Croton Chloral, have ascer-

tained that it contains two more atoms of hydrogen than was supposed, and that it is, in fact, butyl chloral.

It bears no relation whatever to croton oil, although its chemical constitution proves it to be the chlorated aldehyde of crotonic acid.

Preparation.—Made by passing chlorine gas through allylene (C_3H_4).

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Dr. Althaus has drawn attention to the value of this medicine in neuralgia of the fifth nerve. The brain may be narcotized by the croton chloral hydrate without the rest of the nervous system being affected.—*Thorogood*.

Its vapour powerfully attacks the mucus membranes and the eyes.

Dr. J. W. Legg gives the results of his observations on the action of this compound upon twenty patients at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, to whom he administered it for affections of the head and face:—"Should the Croton Chloral be as efficient in the hands of others as it has been in mine, it will prove an important addition to the *Materia Medica*. It will enable the physician to give relief from pain till relief can be afforded by the dentist, or by attention to the general health, and this without the general effects of narcotics."

Does not depress the heart's action like chloral hydrate, and therefore is indicated in cases of cardiac disease where the use of the latter remedy is unsafe.

Dose.—Three to ten grains.

CALCIS CARBONAS PRÆCIPITATA.

PRECIPITATED CARBONATE OF LIME.

Synonym.—Precipitated Chalk.

Formula.—Old: CaO, Co_2 New: CaCO_3 .

Preparation.—Dissolve chloride of calcium and carbonate of soda in water; mix the solutions, and allow the precipitate to subside; collect this on a calico filter, wash it with boiling distilled water, until the washings cease to give a precipitate with nitrate of silver, and dry the product at a temperature of 212°F .

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It is good for obtunding the sensitiveness of dentine, its application for a few days greatly facilitates the excavation of the cavity. It is an antidote for oxalic acid.

Uses.—This agent forms the basis of most tooth powders. It is also employed for polishing fillings, artificial plates, &c.

CALCIS HYPOPHOSPHIS.

HYPOPHOSPHITE OF LIME.

Formula.—Old: $\text{CaO}, \text{P.HO}_3$

New: $\text{Ca}_2\text{PH}_2\text{O}_3$.

Characters.—Colourless crystals, which have a pearly lustre and bitter taste; soluble in about six parts of water.

Preparation.—Obtained by heating phosphorus with hydrate of lime and water, until phosphuretted hydrogen gas ceases to be evolved, then filtering the liquid and separa-

ting the uncombined lime by means of carbonic acid gas; lastly evaporating the solution in vacuo over sulphuric acid, until the salt separates by crystallisation.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The hypophosphites of lime, potash, and soda, are the principal alkaline hypophosphites which have of late years been introduced into medical practice, and as they are closely allied in medicinal properties and uses, they may be conveniently considered together. They were introduced by Dr. Churchill, and are reputed to be tonic, alterative-stimulant, and nerve stimulant. . They are used in cases of general debility, especially where the phosphates are deficient, as they increase the nerve force and are the most powerful of hæmatogens, possessing all the therapeutic properties of phosphorus.

According to Mr. Taylor, who has carefully examined the properties of those salts, the soda hypophosphite is best adapted for blood diseases; and those of potash, lime and ammonia for diseases of the secretory organs. Their assimilation is promoted by sugar.

In cases of nervous depression with neuralgic pains, the hypophosphites prove useful, and the lime or soda salt may be given, according as the stomach bears the one better than the other.

When anæmia is present, the citrate of iron may be added to the soda salt, or else the syrup of hypophosphite of iron, or of iron and quinine. Either of these syrups will prove

an active tonic, removing neuralgic pains, and langour of circulation in a very evident way.

In all cases, where there is reason to suppose the phosphates to be morbidly deficient, they may be prescribed with a good prospect of success. The demand for phosphate of lime in the construction of the teeth, contributes to the disturbing influence called the fever of dentition. In these cases, whether they occur in weakly ill-fed children, or in the robust, the hypophosphites have been employed with marked success: In the former class combined with some tonic or aromatic tincture; in the latter with acetate of ammonia, or syrup of rhubarb.

Dose.—5 to 10 grains.

CALCIS SULPHAS.

SULPHATE OF LIME.

Synonyms.—Sulphate of Calcium, Plaster of Paris, Gypsum.

Formula.—Old: CaO, SO_3 . New: CaSO_4 .

Characters.—Crystalline native sulphate, containing two molecules of water, is found in considerable abundance in some localities as *Gypsum*, and when regularly crystallised it is termed *Selenite*. The usual form in which it is met with is as a white powder, possessing a great affinity for water, with which it combines to form a hydrate. It is soluble in about 500 parts of cold water.

Preparation.—Gypsum is exposed to heat in

an oven where the temperature does not exceed about 260°F., by which the water of crystallization is expelled; it is then reduced to a fine powder known as plaster of paris. Sulphate of Lime can be formed artificially by adding sulphuric acid to a moderately concentrated solution of chloride of calcium.

Uses.—For taking impressions of the mouth, and making casts from the same, &c. That it may be perfectly smooth and free from lumps, the plaster should be put to the water, and any excess there may be poured off.

CALCII SULPHIDUM.

SULPHIDE OF CALCIUM.

Synonyms.—Monosulphide of calcium, Canton's phosphorus.

Formula.—CaS.

Characters.—A pale, brownish-white amorphous powder, with hepatic taste and alkaline reaction; sparingly soluble in water in which it slowly decomposes, evolving sulphuretted hydrogen. Exposed to the air, more especially damp air, it absorbs oxygen. When very freshly prepared, it is phosphorescent, hence its old name, *Canton's Phosphorus*.

Preparation.—It is commercially made by the action of charcoal, coal, or suitable carbonaceous matter (some manufacturers use wheaten flour), upon sulphate of calcium at a red heat. The oxygen of the sulphate is carried off as carbonic anhydride (carbonic acid) and carbonic oxide, leaving CaS.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The

effect of the sulphides on the blood after absorption into that fluid is at present unascertained. In small doses they excite a sensation of warmth at the epigastrium, and act as a slight irritant to the intestines, and determine gentle relaxation of the bowels; but in excessive doses they produce active inflammation in the digestive canal, and even produce insensibility and death.

According to Dr. Ringer, the sulphides appear to possess the property of arresting suppuration; thus in inflammation threatening to end in suppuration, they reduce the inflammation and avert the formation of pus. It may be urged that it is difficult to imagine how these remedies can produce effects so different and apparently opposite as the dispersion of inflammation in one case, and the expulsion of pus in another; poultices, however, and hot fomentations both subdue inflammation and prevent suppuration, and in other cases considerably hasten the evacuation of pus. In periostitis and alveolar abscess the author has found the Sulphide of Calcium of great service. The good effects are conspicuous in certain scrofulous sores not uncommonly seen in children. In suppuration of scrofulous glands in the neck, the sulphides appear, says Dr. Ringer, to exercise a very beneficial influence by hastening the elimination of the pus and improving its condition.

The formula adopted by Dr. Ringer, is one grain of Sulphide of Calcium to half a pint of *water*—*a child taking of this mixture a tea-*

spoonful hourly. It is essential that the medicine in this form should be compounded daily. It is better given in the form of powders or varnished pills—the latter are elegantly prepared by Mr. Martindale of New Cavendish Street

Dose.—For an adult, from $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ grain hourly, or every second or third hour, as the case may be.

CALENDULA OFFICINALIS.

COMMON OR POT MARIGOLD.

Botany.—An annual belonging to the Natural Order *Compositæ*—the Composite order, sub-order *Cynasocephalæ*. The herb is common in gardens, and sometimes met with growing apparently wild, but it is not strictly indigenous.

Character.—It has a peculiar, rather disagreeable odour, which is lost by drying, and a bitter, rough, saline taste, containing a bitter principle, called *Calendulin*; discovered by Geiger, and considered by Berzelius as analogous to Bassorin, though soluble in alcohol.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Slightly stimulant and diaphoretic. It has been reputed useful in spasmodic affections, strumous maladies, in low forms of fever, &c. The leaves and flowers are generally used, and impart their active properties to alcohol and boiling water. Dr. Ab. Livezey, of Philadelphia, is said to have used a strong tinc-

ture of the flowers as an application to incised and lacerated wounds and contusions, and found it exercise a peculiar curative influence, preventing inflammation and suppuration, and promoting the healing of the wounds when the parts were brought into contact. Dr. W. J. Clary, of Monroville, Ohio, writes: "As a local remedy, after surgical operations, it has no equal in the *Materia Medica*." Its *forte* is its influence on lacerated wounds, without regard to the general health of the patient. If applied constantly gangrene will not follow, and there is little danger of tetanus supervening.

Dose.—Tincture, 1 to 2 drams.

CALX.

LIME.

Synonym.—Oxide of calcium.

Formula.— CaO .

Preparation.—Obtained by calcining chalk or limestone so as to expel the carbonic acid.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Quicklime, like the fixed alkalies, is a powerful escharotic and irritant. Lime water, when applied to suppurating or mucous surfaces, checks or stops secretion and produces dryness of the parts; hence it is a desiccant, and is useful in sickness and irritability of the stomach during teething.

The power of exciting and changing the mode of action of the absorbent vessels and glands, has been ascribed to lime water, and

probably with some foundation, for under its use glandular enlargements have become softer and smaller—in other words it is a resolvent. It often relieves the superficial ulceration of the mucous membrane of the mouth observed in dyspepsia. In these cases one part of lime water to two or three of milk is usually sufficient. In some scrofulous ulcers its power of checking secretion is most marked. Lime and sugar form a compound considerably more soluble in water than pure lime. Its solubility is greater in cold water than hot.

Dose.—Of *Liquor calcis*, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fluid ounces.

CALX CHLORATA.

CHLORINATED LIME.

Synonyms.—Chloride of Lime, Bleaching Powder, Hypochlorite of Lime.

Formula not yet accurately determined.

Characters.—A soft dull-white powder, which attracts moisture from the air, and possesses a peculiar odour resembling chlorine, yet sensibly differing from it. It is partially soluble in water, and is a valuable bleaching and disinfecting agent.

Preparation.—By subjecting slightly moist hydrate of lime to the action of chlorine until the latter is no longer absorbed.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Deodorizer, disinfectant, and antiseptic. These properties are due to the evolution of chlorine. Hypochlorous acid is evolved, and

coming in contact with organic matter rapidly oxidises it, with the simultaneous liberation of chlorine. The evidence in favour of its power as a disinfectant is inconclusive. Some infected matters, when treated with this substance, lose their power to propagate disease; but it is impossible to subject objects or persons to such destructive action as is found to be required in these experiments. In doses of one to six grains, in solution, it has been employed as a stimulant.

In *cancerum oris* Rilliet and Barthez speak highly of the dry chlorinated lime, applied with the point of the finger to the ulcerated surface. The mouth should be well washed out a few seconds after each application. When cicatrization commences, a gargle, composed of 1 part of the powder, 30 of mucilage, and 15 of syrup is recommended by the same authors. In solution it is also useful in scorbutic and other ulcerations of the mouth, and also in pytalism.

CAMP H O R A.

CAMPHOR.

Formula.— $C_{10}H_{16}O$.

Botany.—A concrete volatile oil, obtained from the wood of *Camphora officinarum*, belonging to the Natural Order *Lauraceæ*—the Laurel order.

Imported in the crude form from China and Japan.

Preparation.—Obtained by decoction and

sublimation; purified in this country by re-sublimation.

Characters.—White, translucent, tough and crystalline; has a powerfully penetrating odour and a pungent taste, followed by a sensation of cold. Volatilizes slowly at ordinary temperatures; floats on water in which it is slightly soluble, readily soluble in rectified spirit of wine and in ether.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Externally it is an anodyne or local stimulant. Its local action on the mucous surfaces, the denuded derm, and ulcers, is that of an acrid.

In moderate doses, it at first exhilarates and then acts as a sedative, giving rise to diaphoresis, it does this more effectually when combined with other diaphoretics. Opium contributes to the sudorific effects of camphor.

As a hypnotic, Dr. Wittich and Dr. Geo. Bird employ spirit of camphor with good results in the acute diarrhoea of infants.

It is a common ingredient in tooth powders, but it is stated (perhaps without sufficient reason) that its continued use in this way renders the teeth brittle.

A strong solution of camphor in chloroform is said to be an efficient remedy in allaying the pain induced by the extraction of teeth during severe periostitis, applied on a pledget of cotton to the alveolar socket.

CAMPHORÆ MONOBROMIDUM.

MONOBROMIDE OF CAMPHOR.

Formula.— $C_{10}H_{15}OBr$.

Characters.—A colourless, crystalline substance, having a camphoric and terebinthic odour and taste; it is soluble in alcohol, oils, ether, bisulphuret of carbon, &c.; but insoluble in water.

Preparation.—Prepared by the action of bromine on camphor, subjection of the product to heat, subsequent purification with animal charcoal and repeated crystallization.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Dr. Bourneville “considers the use of monobromide of camphor indicated when it is desired to produce an energetic sedative effect upon the circulating system, and especially the cerebro-spinal nervous system. It is one of the most clearly defined antispasmodics.”

Dr. Hammond, in the *American Journal of Pharmacy*, reports that he had employed it in two cases of infantile convulsions, due to the irritation of teething, with the effect, in each instance, of preventing the further occurrence of paroxysms which, previously to the administration, had been very frequent. In each case gr. i was given every hour, rubbed up with a little mucilage of acacia. Three doses were sufficient in one case, and two in the other. The children were aged respectively fifteen and eighteen months. He also admin-

istered it with great success in a very obstinate case of hysteria.

Dose for adults, ii. to v. grs.

CANNABIS INDICA.

INDIAN HEMP.

Botany.—The dried flowering tops of the female plant of the *Cannabis sativa*, an annual belonging to the Natural Order *Cannabinaceæ*—the Hemp order. That grown in India, and from which the resin has not been extracted, is alone to be employed for medicinal use. It is largely used in India for smoking, under the name of *Gunjah*.

Chemistry.—The active principle is a resin, to which the name *Cannabin* has been given. It also contains some volatile and fixed oil. The resinous exudation is removed from the leaves, stems, and flowers, and employed for its intoxicating effects under the name of *Churrus*.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics—We are indebted to Dr. O'Shaughnessy for the first introduction of Indian hemp into this country. It has been given in tetanus, and might be tried in large doses for hydrophobia. Dr. Clendinning used it largely, and his opinion is as follows:—"It acts as a soporific or hypnotic in conciliating sleep; as an anodyne in lulling irritation; as an antispasmodic in checking cough and cramp; as a nervine stimulant in removing languor and anxiety, and raising the pulse and spirits

without any drawback or deduction on account of indirect or incidental inconveniences, producing tranquil sleep without causing constipation, nausea or other effect, or sign of indigestion, without headache or stupor." Coffee and cocoa aid the action. In spasm, sciatica, tic douloureux, and other forms of neuralgia, Indian hemp ranks next in value to morphia and atropia. Dr. Reynolds says it relieves these derangements of the nervous system without interfering with any one of the functions of organic life, and does not produce the after suffering or misery which follows many opiates. Mr. Donovan quotes several cases in which it was of unequivocal benefit.

Antidote.—Hot brandy and water, lemon juice, vinegar, and the like. Blister to nape of the neck, sleep.

Dose.—Of the tincture, 5 to 30 min., rubbed up with mucilage.

CARBO ANIMALIS.

ANIMAL CHARCOAL.

Synonym.—Bone black.

The residue of bones which have been exposed to a red heat without the access of air, consists principally of charcoal, phosphate and carbonate of lime.

CARBO ANIMALIS PURIFICATUS.

PURIFIED ANIMAL CHARCOAL.

Characters.—A black pulverulent substance

inodorous and almost tasteless. Tincture of litmus with twenty times its bulk of water, agitated with it, and thrown upon a filter, passes through colourless. When burned at a high temperature with a little red oxide of mercury and free access of air, it leaves only a slight residue:

Preparation.—Digest bone black in hydrochloric acid and water at a moderate heat for two days, thoroughly wash on a calico filter, until what passes through gives scarcely any precipitate with nitrate of silver; dry, and heat to redness, in a covered crucible.

Action and Uses.—Animal charcoal is more active than vegetable, for which it may be substituted in any case, and in the same dose. It is employed to remove colouring matter from solutions containing alkalies and alkaloids; but it is open to the serious objection that it tends also to combine with the alkaloid itself, and may remove it from the solution as well as the colouring matter. Thus animal charcoal has been shown to be a valuable remedy in many cases of poisoning, as, if given immediately, it absorbs and renders inoperative the most powerful alkaloids and even hydrocyanic acid. About half an ounce is sufficient to neutralise each grain of morphia or strychnia.

CARBO LIGNI.

WOOD CHARCOAL.

Characters.—In black, brittle, porous masses,

retaining the shape and structure of the wood from which it was obtained, odourless and tasteless. It possesses the remarkable power of condensing gases within its interstices, by virtue of this power it is a powerful disinfectant.

Preparation.—It is prepared by exposing wood to a red heat with a very limited supply of air, by which the hydrogen, &c., are burnt off, leaving the carbon.

Action and Uses.—Antiseptic and disinfectant. A valuable dressing to suppurating surfaces and gangrene. In a finely levigated state it is used as a tooth powder. The charcoal of the areca nut is supposed to be preferable, but it does not seem to differ from ordinary wood charcoal, except in being somewhat harder.

CATECHU PALLIDUM.

PALE CATECHU.

Botany.—An extract of the leaves and young shoots of *Uncaria Gambia*, belonging to the Natural Order *Cinchonaceæ*—the *Cinchona* order. Imported from Singapore, and other places.

Characters.—In cubes, or masses formed of coherent cubes; externally, brown; internally, ochry-yellow, or pale brick-red, breaking easily with a dull earthy fracture; taste, bitter, very astringent and mucilaginous, succeeded by a slight sweetness; entirely soluble in boiling-water.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Catechu produces the local and remote effects of astringent medicines generally. When of good quality, it is more powerful than kino. In its operation it is closely allied to rhatany.

In *ptyalism*, *ulceration*, and *sponginess of the gums*, and also relaxation of the bowels, a piece of catechu allowed slowly to dissolve in the mouth is often of the greatest service. In *hypertrophy of the tonsils* it forms a very serviceable astringent gargle. A small piece of the catechu inserted into a carious tooth in which there is a fungoid growth, is often productive of relief.

Dose.—Of the tincture, 1 to 2 fluid drachms.

CERA FLAVA.

YELLOW WAX.

History.—The prepared honeycomb of the hive bee, *Apis mellifica*, belonging to the Class, *Insecta*; Order, *Hymenoptera*.

Characters.—Firm, breaking with a granular fracture, yellowish, having an agreeable honey-like odour. Not unctuous to the touch, does not melt under 140° F., yields nothing to cold rectified spirit, but is entirely soluble in oil of turpentine. Boiling water in which it has been agitated, when cooled, is not rendered blue by iodine.

Uses.—In softening yellow wax for impressions, the temperature should be gradually increased to and not exceed 140° F.

Either alone, or mixed with cotton, i

answers the purpose of a temporary plug, to secure some more potent agent in the cavity of a tooth.

CHLORAL HYDRAS.

HYDRATE OF CHLORAL.

Formula.—Old : $C_2HCl_3O_2, 2HO$.

New : $C_2HCl_3O.H_2O$.

Characters.—Hydrate of chloral is colourless, and occurs either in rhomboidal plates or acicular crystals; it is soluble in less than its own weight of distilled water, rectified spirit, or ether, and in four times its weight of chloroform.

Preparation.—Chloral is produced by the action of dry chlorine gas on absolute alcohol, and purified by treatment, first with sulphuric acid, and afterwards with a small quantity of lime. It is converted into the solid crystalline hydrate, by the addition of a small quantity of water.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—As a hypnotic and anæsthetic, it was first brought into notice by Dr. Leibreich, of Berlin, and its claims have been carefully examined by Dr. B. W. Richardson. In doses of 10 to 30 grains, dissolved in water, it speedily produces sleep, which generally continues for several hours. It produces (says Dr. Richardson) muscular relaxation, which extends to the muscles of volition, and alike to the iris and the muscular arterial system. The action on the nervous system is primarily on the

sympathetic ganglia, afterwards on the cerebrum, and finally on the heart. It may also be administered subcutaneously.

Dr. T. B. Freke concludes that chloral possesses the following advantages over the hypnotics generally employed:—"It is more uniformly certain in its action. It has no depressing influence. It does not cause constipation. It does not produce nausea; and lastly its effects are more permanent." According to Drs. H. Maund and Spencer Wells, it is not without its drawbacks; but notwithstanding, it is regarded as one of the most valuable hypnotics in the *Materia Medica*.

It may be employed in cases of sleeplessness and excitement, where opium or other narcotics are objectionable; also in cases of acute pain, as neuralgic rheumatism.

As it lessens sensibility, and produces extreme muscular relaxation, it may be employed in various medical and surgical cases where it is necessary to overcome muscular resistance or spasm, as in dislocation of the jaw, &c.

Antidote.—Strychnia, according to the experiments of Leibreich, acts as a speedy and complete antidote.

Dose.—10 to 30 grains.

CHLOROFORMUM.

CHLOROFORM.

(Formerly termed *Chloride of Formyl*.)

Formula.—Old: C_2HCl_3 . New: $CHCl_3$.

acters.—A limpid colourless liquid of agreeable ethereal odour and sweet taste. Soluble by alcohol and ether in all proportions, and slightly by water, communicating a sweetish taste. Sp. Gr. 1.49.

exceedingly volatile, producing by its evaporation great cold, with a slight tingling sensation.

Form dissolves volatile oils, resins, camphor, and certain alkaloids.

It has the power of separating iodine, bromine, and certain alkaloids from their watery solutions.

It mixes in water forming globules, imparting opalescence to it, which would indicate the non-presence of alcohol. The specific gravity would be a further indication of the mixture of alcohol.

Soluble salts of baryta detect the presence of lactic acid; a pink colour indicates the presence of manganese.

Preparation.—By distillation of a mixture of concentrated spirit, chlorinated lime and slacked lime, and subsequent purification and redistillation.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In small doses it is stimulant and antispasmodic. In large doses a narcotic impairing sensorial

the state of vapour, after the first two or three full inspirations, there is a feeling of warmth and excitation, extending from the centre to the extremities. This is succeeded by humming noises in the ears, a sensation

of vibratory thrilling and benumbing throughout the body, followed by excitement of the brain with exhilaration, and phenomena similar to those produced by the protoxide of nitrogen, and finally loss of sensation, motion, and consciousness.

Among the unpleasant secondary results of its administration may be mentioned vomiting, headache, and severe collapse; but such cases may be regarded as exceptional. From what has been written regarding ether and chloroform, a mixture of the two is recommended and highly spoken of, as a safer agent than either chloroform or ether alone.

Poisonous effects.—The patient passes rapidly into a state of insensibility with stertorous breathing. The face is pale, sometimes livid, the lips congested, the breathing slow and laborious, the surface cold, the pulse sinks and soon becomes imperceptible at the wrist. There is complete and universal relaxation of the muscular system, including the sphincters, with entire loss of sensibility, and the pupils are dilated.

Death has been observed to take place with great rapidity, not more than one or two minutes having elapsed.

There are facts to prove that fatality is not so much dependent on the dose administered—for fifteen drops have proved fatal—as the mode in which the vapour is inhaled, and the condition of the patient at the time. It should *always* be administered with a due proportion of air.

As chloroform vapour relaxes the muscular system, it is employed to avert the suffering attendant upon the reduction of dislocations, and other painful and protracted operations.

It has been advantageously employed in neuralgia, spasm of the glottis, and convulsions during dentition, croup, &c.

The local application of chloroform to the gum prior to the extraction of a tooth, very greatly lessens the pain of the operation. That its action may be purely local, cut a piece of pattern lead, or tinfoil, about an inch and a half square, line it with cotton or lint, which saturate with chloroform, adapt it closely to the tooth and adjacent gum, allow it to remain in close contact about two minutes, then immediately extract the tooth.

Antidotes.—When the pulse and respiration are failing, the patient should be placed in a horizontal posture, the tongue drawn forward, cold air fanned across the face, and cold water applied to the head. There should be a free passage of air to the mouth and nostrils, inflation of the lungs with air or oxygen gas, by any of the methods adopted in cases of asphyxia, and artificial respiration should be adopted. Heat and friction may be applied to the chest and abdomen, and stimulants to the nostrils. If a galvanic battery be at hand, apply the positive pole of the battery to the back of the neck, and the negative pole to the end of the breast bone, breaking and renewing the current about fifteen times per minute (see also Nitrous Oxide).

Dose.—*Spirit of Chloroform* 10 to 60 minims.

CINCHONÆ FLAVÆ CORTEX.

YELLOW CINCHONA BARK.

Botany.—The bark of *Cinchona calisaya*, belonging to the Natural Order *Cinchonaceæ*—the *Cinchona* order. Collected in Bolivia, in Southern Peru.

Characters.—In flat pieces, uncoated or deprived of the periderm, rarely in coated quills. In pieces from 6 to 18 inches long, 1 to 3 wide, and 2 to 4 lines thick, compact and heavy; outer surface brown, marked by broad, shallow, irregular, longitudinal depressions; inner surface tawny, yellow, fibrous; transverse fracture, short and finely fibrous. Somewhat aromatic and persistently bitter.

Chemistry.—The principle organic constituents are volatile oil, quinia, quinidine, cinchonine; tannic, kinic, and kinovic acids.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—All the varieties of cinchona are tonic, astringent, and anti-periodic, and are, of all medicines of their class, the most powerful and uniform in their action. They owe their astringency to the kinovic, cincho-tannic, and red cinchonic acids. Their tonic and anti-periodic properties are due to the alkaloids, quina, cinchonine, and quinidine.

It sometimes happens that where the alkaloids fail to effect a cure, cinchona in substance is successful.

Dose.—Tonic 15 grains; Antiperiodic 60 to 120 grains.

CITRULLUS COLOCYNTHIS.

COLOCYNTH.

Synonyms.—Bitter cucumber, Bitter apple.

Botany.—A member of the Natural Order *Cucurbitaceæ*—the Gourd order. A native of the South of Europe, Africa, Egypt, and India; and imported chiefly from Smyrna, Trieste, France and Spain. The Turkish is the best.

Chemistry.—Contains a bitter purgative principle named *colocynthin*.

Preparation.—The fruits are gathered in the autumn when ripe and yellow, and in most countries peeled and dried by exposure in the sun.

Medicinal Properties.—It is a powerful drastic hydragogue cathartic; dangerous in large doses. Used in obstinate constipation, but rarely given except in combination.

Dose.—Of the compound pill, 5 to 12 grains.

COBALTUM.

COBALT.

Formula.—Co.

This metal occurs sparingly in nature, found chiefly in combination with arsenic, as the arsenide or "*tin white cobalt*;" or with sulphur and arsenic, as grey cobalt ore or cobalt glance.

Uses.—Some prefer the monoxide of cobalt to arsenious acid for destroying the pulps of teeth, being of opinion that less irritation follows its action. It has also been used as an application to sensitive dentine, on the suppo-

sition that it is not absorbed so readily as arsenious acid when employed for the same purpose, but there is no proof of this.

COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE.

COLCHICUM.

Synonyms.—Common meadow saffron, Autumnal crocus, Tube root, Naked lady.

Botany.—An indigenous plant belonging to the Natural Order *Melanthaceæ* or *Colchicaceæ*—the Melanth or Colchicum order. It is met with in the moist meadows of England and other parts of Europe. The corms and seeds are officinally employed, the former are about the size of a chesnut, white and fleshy internally, with an outer brown coat; if cut when fresh they yield an acrid and bitter milky juice.

Chemistry.—It contains an active principle; colchicia or colchicina, some resin and starch.

Preparation.—The corms should be collected in June or July, stripped of their coats, sliced transversely, and dried at a temperature not exceeding 150° F. The seeds should be gathered when fully ripe.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Produces increased action of some of the secreting organs; the action of the skin is also increased; that of the heart diminished. Affords relief in acute rheumatism, gout, and other inflammatory affections. In *neuralgia*, colchicum has not, in the opinion of Dr. Copland, been so generally employed as it deserves.

Its use should be preceded by cathartics, and given in conjunction with stimulants and tonics, *e.g.*, the carbonate of ammonia and cinchona. He relates a case in which, thus prescribed, it produced unequivocal benefit.

Dose.—Of the powdered corms, 2 to 8 grains; extract, 1 to 3 grains; wine, 10 to 30 minims; tincture of the seeds, 10 to 30 minims.

COLLODION.

COLLODION.

Characters.—A colourless highly inflammable liquid with ethereal odour, which dries rapidly upon exposure to the air, and leaves a thin transparent film, insoluble in water or rectified spirit.

Preparation.—By adding one part of pyroxylin to a mixture of 12 ounces of rectified spirit with 36 of ether.

Uses.—Collodion is applied to many uses in medicine, surgery and pharmacy. It has been used in cases of alveolar abscess threatening to point externally. It should be applied over the tumour by painting on successive layers with a camel's-hair pencil, so as to act as a compress, and either induce resolution of the abscess or cause it to point into the mouth.

It is also used as a stopping, applied on cotton, or to secure more potent agents in a carious tooth.

CREASOTUM.

CREASOTE.

Formula.— $C_6H_{10}O_2$.

Characters.—A colourless transparent liquid, of peculiarly strong odour and burning taste. Sp. gr. 1.071. Much of that found in commerce is carbolic acid, it may be distinguished from it by its being insoluble in its own volume of glycerine.

Preparation.—During the destructive distillation of wood in the preparation of pyroligneous acid, creasote is formed, along with other hydrocarbons. It is also obtained from oil of tar, or pyroxylic oil, and is contained in the smoke from wood.

Carbolic acid has nearly taken the place of this agent, for, though very nearly identical in their action, some advantages are claimed for the Carbolic Acid.—See *Carbolic Acid*.

CRETA PRÆPARATA.

PREPARED CHALK.

Synonym.—Carbonate of lime.

Formula.—Old: $CaOCO_2$. New: $CaCO_3$.

Preparation.—Chalk freed from most of its impurities (soluble saline matter, flinty and gritty particles) by elutriation, and afterwards dried in small masses of a conical form.

Use.—An ingredient in tooth powders, but preference should be given to the precipitated chalk of the pharmacopœia, as it is free from the grittiness of prepared chalk; also used in the finishing of stoppings.

CUPRI SULPHAS.

SULPHATE COPPER.

monym.—Blue Vitriol.

rmula.—Old : $\text{CuO}, \text{SO}_3 + 5\text{HO}$.

New : $\text{CuSO}_4, 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

characters.—A blue crystalline salt in ob-
rhombic prisms, soluble in water, yielding
le blue solution which strongly reddens
is.

eparation.—Prepared by heating sulphuric
and copper scales to dryness, redissolv-
the mass, filtering and crystallizing.

ysiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Its
al action is stimulant, astringent, styptic,
caustic.

plied to ulcers, either for the purpose
expressing excessively soft and spongy
ulations, or hastening the process of
rization, it is one of the best agents we
employ. In superficial ulcerations of the
ous membrane (especially of the mouth)
or two applications are sufficient.

DATURA STRAMONIUM.

THORN APPLE.

tany.—The dried leaves and seeds of
ra Stramonium, belonging to the Natural
r *Solanaceæ*—the *Solanum* or potato
. Found all over Europe and other parts
e globe.

ysiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Ano-
and anti-spasmodic. Its action is similar

to belladonna. In neuralgia it has been employed with considerable success. Aggravation of dyspnoea, paralytic tremblings, epilepsy, headache, and apoplexy, are some of the evils said to have been induced in different cases. In those disposed to head affections, and in aged persons, it is, therefore, highly dangerous.

Dose.—Extract, $\frac{1}{4}$ grain. Tincture, 10 to 20 minims.

DIGITALIS PURPUREA.

PURPLE FOXGLOVE.

Synonyms.—Common foxglove, Finger flower.

Botany.—An indigenous biennial belonging to the Natural order *Scrophulariaceæ*—the Figwort order. A common plant in the Midland and Western Counties, but rare in the Eastern. It blossoms during the months of June and July, and the leaves should be collected when about two-thirds of the flowers have expanded, as they are then in the highest perfection. Those collected from the wild plants should alone be used.

Chemistry.—The active principle *Digitalin* occurs in the form of porous mamillated masses or small scales, which are white, inodorous, and intensely bitter. Digitalin is readily soluble in spirit, but almost insoluble in water and pure ether.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Sedative and diuretic, when disturbance arises

on over action of the heart. It is said to have a cumulative action, and requires caution; the effects be not observed in a few days, danger from accumulation may be feared, and should therefore be discontinued. In sciatica and other neuralgic affections, Dr. Fuller speaks of digitalis (tincture x. to xx. minims, or 4 times a day) as a reliable remedy when the pain is intermittent, and of a purely neuralgic character. In ear-ache, Dr. Lehman, after the exhibition of a mild purgative, advises, as an effectual remedy, the introduction to the meatus of a piece of cotton saturated with the tincture of Digitalis.

FERRI ET QUININÆ CITRAS.

CITRATE OF IRON AND QUININE.

Formula.—Liable to variation.

Characters.—Greenish golden yellow scales, somewhat deliquescent, soluble in water, and having a strongly bitter taste.

Preparation.—Made by dissolving ferric citrate in a solution of citric acid, and adding the recently precipitated quinia to it. A very dilute solution of ammonia is gradually dropped in, which changes the reddish brown colour of the liquid to a greenish tint; it is then filtered, evaporated and scaled.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Blood storative, tonic, and anti-periodic. It possesses the properties of both iron and quinia, and is admirably adapted for children and

delicate females, being easily borne when the stronger salts of iron are inadmissible.

Dose.—5 to 10 grains.

FERRI ET STRYCHNIE CITRAS.

CITRATE OF IRON AND STRYCHNIA.

Preparation.—Dissolve 980 grains of citrate of iron in 9 ounces of water; also 10 grains of strychnia and 10 grains of citric acid in one ounce of water; mix the solutions, evaporate to syrupy consistence and scale.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Blood restorative, tonic, and nerve stimulant. It possesses the combined properties of iron and strychnia. A citrate of iron, quinine, and strychnia is also manufactured containing the same proportion of strychnia.

Dose.—2 grains and upwards. Five grains contain $\frac{1}{20}$ th of a grain of Strychnia.

FERRI IODIDUM.

IODIDE OF IRON.

Synonym.—Ferrous Iodide.

Formula.—Old: FeI. New: FeI_2 .

Characters.—Crystalline, green with a tinge of brown, inodorous, deliquescent, almost entirely soluble in water, forming a slightly green solution which gradually deposits a rust-coloured sediment (peroxide of iron); a coil of iron wire introduced into the solution partly remedies this deteriorating action.

Preparation.—Made by digesting iron wire

and iodine in water at a gentle heat, evaporating until a drop of the solution, taken out on the end of an iron wire, solidifies on cooling. The liquid should now be poured out on a porcelain dish, and, as soon as it has solidified, broken into fragments and enclosed in stoppered bottles.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—An alterative, tonic, and emmenagogue. It is a very valuable salt, and particularly adapted for persons having scrofulous enlargements of the lymphatic glands, also other forms of scrofula attended with debility and emaciation. It often proves very useful in secondary syphilis, where the constitution is much debilitated and cachectic.

The syrup is the best form for administration.

Dose.—Of the syrup, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drachm.

FERRI PERCHLORIDUM.

PERCHLORIDE OF IRON.

Synonyms.—Ferric Chloride. Sesquichloride of Iron.

Formula.—Old: $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_3 + 12\text{HO}$.

New: $\text{Fe}_2\text{Cl}_6, 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Characters.—A yellowish crystalline mass with a strong styptic taste, and exceedingly deliquescent. Readily soluble in water and in rectified spirit.

Preparation.—Made by saturating hydrochloric acid with peroxide of iron by the aid of heat, allowing it to settle, pouring off the

clear liquor, and concentrating, so that it may form a solid mass of crystals. This should be separated from the mother liquor, drained and rapidly dried under a bell glass on a porous brick, and then transferred at once to a perfectly dry, well-stoppered bottle. The Perchloride of Iron in solution is usually prepared by dissolving iron wire in hydrochloric acid, and subsequently peroxidizing the iron by evaporating the solution with nitric acid, and afterwards diluting with water to the proper strength. It should contain 31·7 grs. of the Perchloride of Iron in a fluid drachm.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Powerful astringent and styptic, whether administered internally or applied externally. According to M. Deleau, it is the most powerful hæmostatic known, acting as a modifier of living tissues generally, but especially of mucous membranes, hence its value as an anti-syphilitic and anti-scrofulous remedy. To fungous tumours, &c., it has been found a valuable application, not only for arresting hæmorrhage, but as a curative agent. Dr. M. Mackenzie has recorded a case of *syphilitic stenosis of the larynx*, in which inhalation of a “pulverized solution” of Perchloride of Iron (gr. v., aq. fl. oz. i.) was followed by most satisfactory results, all cough and stridor rapidly disappearing. In cases of *neuralgia* with *anæmia*, when no organic cause can be discovered, salts of iron are especially recommended. The long continued use of iron is highly beneficial in scrofula and rickets.

Dose.—Tincture and solution 10 to 30 minims, freely diluted.

FERRI PHOSPHAS.

PHOSPHATE OF IRON.

Synonym.—Ferrous phosphate.

Formula.—Old: 3FeO PO^3 . New: Fe_2PO_4 .

Characters.—A slate-blue amorphous powder, insoluble in water, but soluble in acids. Becomes of a green hue by keeping.

Preparation.—By decomposing a solution of sulphate of iron with mixed solutions of phosphate and acetate of sodium, collecting the resulting precipitate on a calico filter, and washing it with hot distilled water until what passes through no longer causes a precipitate on the addition of chloride of barium; and lastly, drying it at a temperature not exceeding 120°F .

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The phosphate, perphosphate, and superphosphate have often been indifferently called Phosphate of Iron. This is alone officinal. The Phosphates of Iron are sometimes administered with other phosphates in the form of syrups. They are blood restoratives, tonics, and alteratives, possessing the general properties of the ferruginous preparations; and are given with advantage in some forms of dyspepsia and, in conjunction with lime, in the treatment of rickets.

Dose.—5 to 10 grains; of the syrup, 1 fluid drachm, or more.

FERRUM REDACTUM.

REDUCED IRON.

Characters.—A fine greyish-black powder, strongly attracted by the magnet, and exhibiting metallic streaks when rubbed with firm pressure in a mortar. It dissolves in hydrochloric acid with the evolution of hydrogen, and the solution gives a light blue precipitate with ferrocyanide of potassium.

Preparation.—Made by reducing the hydrated peroxide of iron to the metallic state, by heating it in a gun barrel in a furnace, and passing through it hydrogen gas, previously rendered dry by having passed over sulphuric acid and chloride of calcium.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It is one of the most powerful remedies in restoring the condition of the blood in all anæmic states of the system. It is not astringent like other preparations of iron, and it usually sits easily on the stomach. There is no pulverulent state of iron so convenient as this for children, as it has no taste, and a very small dose is required.

Dose.—1 to 5 grains; for children, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 grain.

FERRI SUBSULPHATIS LIQUOR.

SOLUTION OF SUBSULPHATE OF IRON.

Formula.—Old: $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3, 3\text{SO}_3$.

Synonym.—Solution of persulphate of Iron; Monsel's solution.

Characters.—A dense solution of dark red

colour, inodorous, and having a strong styptic taste; miscible with water and alcohol in all proportions. Sp. gr. 1.441.

Preparation.—Mix 1 ounce 30 grains (troy) of sulphuric acid with 1 ounce 300 grains (troy) of nitric acid, with half a pint of water, in a capacious porcelain capsule, and having heated the mixture to boiling point, add by degrees 12 ounces of sulphate of iron, stirring constantly during the several additions, when the effervescence has ceased, keep the solution in brisk ebullition until nitrous vapours cease to be given off and the colour becomes a deep ruby tint; lastly, add sufficient distilled water to make it measure 12 fluid ounces.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Highly astringent without causticity. It is a very efficacious styptic, and therefore well adapted to check local hæmorrhage.

FERRI SULPHAS.

SULPHATE OF IRON.

Synonyms.—Ferrous sulphate, Green cop-
peras.

Formula.—Old: $\text{FeO}, \text{SO}_3 + 7\text{HO}$.

New: $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

Characters.—Has a pale greenish-blue colour and a styptic taste, is insoluble in spirit, but soluble in water, and crystallizes in oblique rhombic prisms.

Preparation.—By dissolving iron wire in

dilute sulphuric acid, and when the action has nearly ceased, heating for about ten minutes to complete it, filtering and crystallizing. It may be obtained in a granular form by filtering the above solution into rectified spirit, instead of submitting to crystallization. In this form it is less liable to oxidation.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In harmony with the properties of iron salts in general, it is a powerful astringent, but is apt to irritate the stomach.

Dose.—3 to 5 grains.

GALLÆ.

GALLS.

Botany.—Excrescences on the *Quercus Infectoria* or Dyer's Oak, belonging to the Natural Order *Cupuliferae* or *Corylaceae*—the Oak or Mastwort order. They are caused by the puncture and deposited ova of the *Cynips*, or *Diplolepis Gallæ tinctoriæ* or gall insect, a member of the order Hymenoptera. Imported from Asia-Minor and Persia.

Characters.—Hard, heavy, globular bodies, varying in size, tuberculated on the surface, the tubercles and intervening spaces smooth, of a blueish green colour, yellowish white within, with a small central cavity; intensely astringent. The dark coloured imperforated are the best.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—See *Tannic and Gallic Acids*.

GELSEMINUM SEMPERVIRENS.

YELLOW JESSAMINE.

Synonyms.—Wild Jessamine, Woodbine, &c.

Botany.—A twining perennial belonging to the Natural Order *Scrophulariaceæ*—the Figwort Order. Indigenous in the Southern States of North America.

Chemistry.—No accurate analysis of its chemical constitution appears to have been made, but its virtues are said to reside in a peculiar alkaloid principle termed gelsemina or gelseminin. Although all parts of the plant are active, the root is generally employed.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It is readily absorbed into the blood, and exercises a sedative action on the nervous system; like conium it is a paralyzer; but,—unlike it in its mode of action, the paralysis does not commence at the periphery. Gelseminum destroys muscular irritability, and impairs the sensibility of the sensory nerves.

In large doses it is poisonous, causing great prostration, nausea, vomiting, dilatation of the pupils, and more or less loss of sight; inability to speak or move, coldness of the surface, and death by asphyxia—paralysis of the muscles of respiration.

In neuralgic and rheumatic affections it has been used with the most beneficial results, in doses of 10 to 20 minims of the tincture.

Dr. Miller has used it with success as an external application in neuralgia. Dr. Patten thinks it can well rank as a direct sedative to the nervous system.

Antidotes.—Ammonia, brandy, quinine, and perhaps iodine.

GLYCERINUM.

GLYCERINE.

Formula.—Old: $C_3H_5O_3$. New: $C_3H_7O_3$.

Characters.—A clear colourless fluid, oily to the touch, without odour, of a sweet taste, freely soluble in water and in alcohol. Should leave no residue when strongly heated in a capsule.

Preparation.—Produced in the saponification of fats and fixed oils.

Uses.—A valuable application to some diseases of the skin and mucous membranes, either alone or in conjunction with other substances. When used alone, it probably owes its efficacy to its physical properties, that of excluding air, and not drying at ordinary temperatures. It is a good solvent for many substances, such as borax, tannic acid, carbolic acid, gallic acid, arsenious oxide, &c., some of which are but slightly soluble in water.

GUAIAECUM OFFICINALE.

GUAIAECUM.

Botany.—A tree belonging to the Natural Order *Zygophyllaceæ*—the Guaiacum order. The wood (*Lignum Vitæ*), which is imported from St. Domingo and Jamaica, is reduced by the turning lathe to coarse powder or small chips. The most important constituent of the guaiacum wood is a peculiar resin.

GUALACI RESINA.

GUAIAECUM RESIN.

Characters.—Occurs in tears and in masses. Guaiacum in tears is found in rounded or oval particles of variable size. Lump Guaiacum is the ordinary kind met with in commerce; it occurs in masses of considerable size, of a brownish or greenish brown colour, having a brilliant shiny resinous fracture and a balsamic odour. A solution in rectified spirit produces a clear blue colour when applied to the inner surface of a paring of a raw potato.

Preparation.—The resin is obtained from the stem by natural exudation, by incisions, or by heat.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Both wood and resin are stimulant, diaphoretic, alterative, and tonic.

It appears to have great power in lessening excessive secretion from mucous surfaces, and in stimulating the action of the skin and kidneys. In its operation on the system it is allied to the balsams and turpentine. Its use is interdicted in cases of impaired digestion, inflammatory tendencies of the alimentary canal, and also in plethoric subjects.

In *chronic* rheumatism, guaiacum has maintained its character as a valuable remedy. In some forms of *neuralgia*, when partaking of a rheumatic character, the ammoniated tincture (m XX—XL every four hours) affords relief. In *cynanche tonsillaris*, Mr. J. Bell strongly recommends the internal use of

guaiacum in half drachm doses every six hours—suspended in mucilage.

In the form of lozenges (trochisci guaiacici) it arrests inflammation of the tonsils, and is useful both in acute and sub-acute inflammation of the pharynx, &c.

In *syphilis*, guaiacum was formerly regarded as a specific.

HYDRARGYRI PERCHLORIDUM.

PERCHLORIDE OF MERCURY.

Synonyms.—Bichloride of mercury, Corrosive sublimate, Chloride of mercury, Mercuric chloride.

Formula.—Old: HgCl , or HgCl .

New: HgCl_2 .

Characters.—It occurs in heavy colourless masses of prismatic crystals, having a highly acrid metallic taste. It is with difficulty soluble in water, but more so in alcohol, and still more readily in ether. When heated it sublimes without decomposing or leaving any residue.

Preparation.—By subjecting a mixture of sulphate of mercury and chloride of sodium to sublimation in a suitable apparatus.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—A powerful irritant; in very small doses it is useful as an alterative in chronic affections, syphilitic or not, as in scaly skin diseases, periosteal affections, &c. Externally as a lotion, injection, gargle or ointment, in chronic skin diseases, ulcerated sore throat, and chronic

discharges from mucous membranes. It is contra-indicated in persons predisposed to pulmonary disease, as it occasionally gives rise to great irritation of the lungs; and also in inflammatory states of the kidneys and urinary organs.

Dose.— $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ grain.

HYDRARGYRUM.

MERCURY.

Synonym.—Quicksilver.

Formula.—Hg.

History.—Is found either pure in the form of globules, or combined with silver; but chiefly in combination with sulphur, as a sulphide. The principal mines containing it are those of Idria in Carniola, Almaden in Spain, and New Almaden in California. It is usually imported in iron bottles holding from 60 to 100 lbs.

Characters.—Fluid at common temperatures, brilliantly lustrous, and easily divisible into spherical globules. Volatilises at a heat below that of visible redness, leaving no residue. Faraday has shown that at common temperatures, and even when the air is present, mercury is surrounded by a mercurial atmosphere. It boils at 662° Fah. Its specific gravity is 13.5.

Preparation.—The extraction from the native Cinnabar (Sulphide of Mercury) is effected by mixing it with caustic lime, and distilling in an iron retort. The products are

sulphide of calcium, sulphate of lime, and mercury which distils over.

Purification.—The purity is ascertained by its brilliancy and great mobility. Mechanical impurities—such as adhering dirt or dust—are instantly detected, and may be separated by straining through flannel or wash-leather. The presence of lead, tin, zinc, or bismuth, may be suspected by the rapidity with which the metal tarnishes in the air, and by its globules forming a *tailing* or train when made to roll on a flat surface, instead of preserving a spherical form.

Mercury is readily purified by re-distillation; or by adding to it a little strong solution of nitrate of mercury, agitating well and often for some time, then washing, drying, and straining through flannel; the inferior metals, tin, &c., are oxidized, whilst metallic mercury is reduced from the nitrate.

Uses.—Mercury is used in the production of amalgams, and is sometimes employed in the removal of amalgam stoppings. The mercury is applied by means of a suitable instrument with a silver point; the silver point having been scraped bright, is dipped into the mercury, and applied to the stopping; the affinity of the mercury for the silver causes a portion of it to adhere to the instrument, which on coming into contact with the amalgam stopping is overcome, unites with the filling, reduces it to a plastic condition, and thus allowing of its easy removal. It is the practice of some to drill a cavity in the filling,

and to place a globule of mercury in it, which soon softens the entire mass.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics of Mercurial Compounds.—Local Effects.—These for the most part are alterative and more or less irritant. Many of the salts, as corrosive sublimate and the nitrate, are energetic caustics.

Remote Effects.—In small and repeated doses, the first obvious effects of mercurials is an increased activity in the secreting and exhaling organs. The absorbent or lymphatic system seems also to be stimulated to increased activity; at the same time, glandular swellings, enlargements, and indurations of various kinds are dispersed. When we desire to obtain the sialogogue effects of mercury, we give somewhat larger or more frequent doses. Of all the secretions, none are so uniformly and remarkably augmented as those of the mucous follicles of the mouth and salivary glands; and the increased secretion is accompanied by more or less tenderness and inflammation of those parts, the whole constituting what is termed salivation or ptyalism. The first symptoms are slight tenderness and tumefaction of the gums, which acquire a pale rose colour, except at the edges surrounding the teeth, where they are a deep red. Gradually the mouth becomes very sore, and the tongue much swollen, a coppery taste is perceived, the teeth are slightly loosened, and the breath acquires a remarkably foetid odour; the salivary glands soon

become tender and swollen, the saliva and mucus of the mouth flowing abundantly.

In Syphilis, the careful and sufficiently prolonged administration of mercury, carried to a degree short of ptyalism, is usually followed by the best results. In syphilitic ulcerations of the mouth and fauces the application of a mixture of blue pill and glycerine is frequently very beneficial.

As alteratives, mercurials are given in small doses. Calomel is said to be less beneficial as an alterative than blue pill or grey powder. As a purgative it is given in larger doses.

HYDRARGYRUM CUM CRETÂ.

MERCURY WITH CHALK.

Synonym.—Grey powder.

Characters.—A light grey powder free from grittiness; insoluble in water, but partially dissolved by hydrochloric acid, leaving the mercury in a state of minute division.

Preparation.—By rubbing one part, by weight, of mercury, with two of prepared chalk, in a porcelain mortar, until globules of mercury are no longer visible, and the mixture acquires a uniform grey colour.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Alterative and aperient. It is rendered slightly antacid by the presence of chalk; it is a mild unirritating preparation, and particularly adapted for children. In syphilis many prefer

this preparation to the stronger forms of mercury.

Dose.—As an alterative 1 to 3 grains; aperient 5 to 15 grains.

HYDRARGYRI SUBCHLORIDUM.

SUBCHLORIDE OF MERCURY.

Synonyms.—Chloride of Mercury. Calomel, Mercurous Chloride.

Formula.—Old: Hg_2Cl_2 . New: HgCl .

Characters.—A dull, white, heavy and nearly tasteless powder, rendered yellow by trituration in a mortar. Insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether; and entirely volatilised without decomposition at a sufficient heat.

Preparation.—By moistening sulphate of mercury with a little water, and triturating with the proper proportion of mercury until globules are no longer visible; chloride of sodium is then added, and the whole thoroughly mixed. It is then sublimated, and the sublimate thoroughly washed with boiling distilled water, then dried at a temperature not exceeding 212°F .

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Alterative, stimulant, cholagogue, cathartic, anthelmintic, antiphlogistic, and antisypilitic. In inflammatory affections, where it is important to induce mercurialism as speedily as possible, it is done more readily with calomel than with blue pill, provided that the cathartic action of the drug can be prevented. This is commonly effected without difficulty by

combining it with opium. When given in doses of one or two grains every night as an alterative, in hepatic diseases or tertiary syphilis for example, a brisk aperient should be given every second or third morning. Calomel may very usefully be combined with squilla, digitalis, and antimony, as well as with opium, for it increases the special effects of these drugs, and at the same time appears to exercise a sedative influence.

In croup, mercury is a remedy of great value; Dr. W. Squire observes, "Calomel should be given from the first, and repeated frequently in small doses ($\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 grain, with $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ of ipecacuanha), interrupted occasionally for the administration of an emetic, &c." In cancrum oris, in the early stage, the black wash, locally applied, is occasionally signally beneficial.

Dose.—Alterative 1 to 2 grains. Cathartic 3 to 10 grains. Mercurialism 2 grains, with $\frac{1}{4}$ of opium, two or three times a day. In delicate persons less. Children usually bear a full dose.

HYDRASTIS CANADENSIS.

GOLDEN SEAL.

Synonyms.—Ground Raspberry, Orange-root, Yellow-root, Turmeric-root, Yellow Puccoon.

Botany.—A low perennial herb belonging to the Natural Order *Ranunculaceæ*—the Crow-foot order, growing abundantly in rich woods

throughout the United States. It bears greenish-white flowers, which appear in April and May, and its fruit resembles a raspberry, which accounts for one of its synonyms.

Chemistry.—It contains an active principle termed *Hydrastine*, a crystalline substance having a bright-yellow colour, entirely soluble in alcohol, water, and alkaline solutions, but insoluble in ether. It possesses but little odour, and has a nauseous bitter taste.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It is a pure bitter tonic, and in excessive doses produces symptoms resembling cinchonism. It is employed as a tonic and antiperiodic.

Dose.—Of the alkaloid *Hydrastine* from 1 to 2 grains: of the tincture 20 to 60 minims.

HYOSCYAMUS NIGER.

HENBANE.

Botany.—A poisonous indigenous plant belonging to the Natural Order *Atropaceæ*.—the Deadly Nightshade order, growing in waste places throughout Europe and Western Asia. The biennial plant is officinal; it is much larger than the annual, abounds with glandular hairs, and has a very powerful odour. The leaves only are officinal, and those of the wild plant should alone be used.

Chemistry.—It contains a volatile active principle termed *Hyoscyamine* or *Hyoscyamia*, an oily liquid which concretes after a time into warty crystals. It is soluble in water,

alcohol, and ether; it has a heavy tobacco-like odour, and a slightly acrid, bitter taste.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Narcotic, anodyne, and antispasmodic. In many, if not all respects, the effects of this drug correspond to those of belladonna and stramonium. Thus it flushes the face, dries the mouth and throat, dilates the pupil. Hyoscyamus is generally used to produce sleep where opium disagrees. In neuralgia, it is a powerful anodyne, but in affections of the nerves of common sensation it possesses no advantage over atropia. Like atropia, *hyoscyamia*, as Dr. Garrod proves, is destroyed by the fixed caustic alkalies. The fresh leaves are sometimes used as a cataplasm, or as a fomentation to allay pain in ulcers and tumours.

Dose.—Tincture 15 to 60 minims. Extract 3 to 6 grains. Succus $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drachm.

IODIFORMUM.

IODIFORM.

Synonyms.—Teriodide of Formyl, Sesquiodide of Carbon.

Formula.—Old: C_2HI_3 . New: CHI_3 .

Properties.—A crystalline body of the colour and odour of saffron, and of a sweet taste; nearly insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether and chloroform.

Preparation.—It may be obtained by adding an alcoholic solution of potash to tincture of iodine, care being taken to avoid

an excess ; then evaporating to dryness, and treating the residue with water ; the Iodoform remains undissolved.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In small doses it, according to Dr. Glover, appears to possess union of tonic, stimulant and alterative properties, exercising, at the same time, a remarkable influence on the nervous system, producing occasionally a kind of intoxication, followed by convulsions and tetanic spasms. Iodoform is said to relieve sciatica, neuralgia and gout ; a saturated solution of iodoform in chloroform is advised in neuralgia. It is a healing and soothing application to spreading and sloughing sores, as bed sores and soft chancre. Iodoform must not be applied to inflamed tissues, or it will increase the inflammation.

Dose.—5 grains twice a day with mucilage.

IODUM.

IODINE.

Formula.—I.

History.—A non-metallic (metalloid) element, discovered in 1812 by M. Curtois, and is obtained principally from the ashes of seaweeds. It exists largely in many marine plants.

Characters.—Iodine is very sparingly soluble in water, but freely so in alcohol, ether, and solution of iodide of potassium or chloride of sodium. It occurs in crystalline plates or scales, having a peculiar odour, dark colour,

and metallic lustre. When heated, it sublimes, yielding a beautiful violet vapour, without leaving any residue. An aqueous solution strikes a deep blue colour with a cold solution of starch, even in very dilute solutions.

Preparation.—The sea-weed is collected and dried, then submitted to distillation in iron retorts, part of the iodine is sublimed and condensed in the retort, whilst iodides of sodium, magnesium, and other salts remain in the retort, with charcoal in a minute state of division. The residue in the retort is then treated with water, and the less soluble salts crystallize out, leaving the more soluble in the mother liquor. This is evaporated to dryness, then mixed with bin-oxide of manganese and sulphuric acid, and subjected to heat, when the iodine sublimes, and may be purified by re-sublimation.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—When given internally in small doses, it is an alterative-tonic, and imparts increased activity to most of the excreting and secreting organs. Iodine and its compounds, as remedial agents, are principally valuable for their resolvent influence in glandular enlargements, indurations, thickening of membranes (as the periosteum) and tumours; it appears to have a specific influence upon the Thyroid body.

Applied externally, it produces intense local action, and often causes a prolonged sensation of pricking and smarting. Dr. Davies states that in malignant and other

ulcerations of the tongue and tonsils, &c., he has met with uniform success by the use of iodine. The tincture may be applied locally by means of a fine brush, or made into a gargle, diluted with 7 or 10 parts of water with the addition of honey.

Mr. W. Martin Coates details the cure of a large *ranula* by the injection of the compound tincture (m xv), using one of Wood's syringes.

In Phagedenic ulcerations, the tincture of iodine has been extensively employed by Ricord. He found it very efficacious, and prefers it to all other preparations. Mr. Key regards it as one of the most powerful remedies we possess for arresting the threatened destruction of the soft parts. When administered internally, it should be in combination, as iodide of potassium, &c.

In Syphilitic Gummata and Nodes, Mr. Acton states that the best local treatment consists in painting the affected parts every night and morning with the tincture.

In Acute and Chronic Periostitis.—A strong tincture, either alone or in conjunction with carbolic acid, painted upon the gum and around the neck of the affected tooth, or upon the surface of the part affected, is most beneficial.

In discoloration of the skin from a long use of the *nitrate of silver*, Dr. Patterson strongly advises the internal and external use of iodine and its salts, as affording the *best chance of restoring the natural colour*.

Dose.—Of iodide of potassium, 1 to 10 grains.

IPECACUANHA.

IPECACUANHA.

Botany.—The dried root of *Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*, a perennial, belonging to the Natural Order *Cinchonaceæ*—the *Cinchona* order, a native of Brazil. The roots are better when gathered from January to March; they are cut from the stems, cleaned, and dried in the sun. The root consists of two parts, the bark, in which the active principle resides, and the inner or woody part which possesses scarcely any virtue. The powder is of a pale brown colour, has a faint nauseous odour, and a somewhat acrid, bitter taste.

Chemistry.—It contains an active principle termed *emetina*, ipecacuanhic or cephaëlic acid, a trace of volatile oil, and some fatty matter.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Emetic, expectorant, diaphoretic, and alterative; it also possesses considerable sedative power, as shown by its influence in hæmorrhagic diseases. According to Mr. Higginbottom the main efficacy of ipecacuanha consists in the power which he considers it to possess of stimulating and restoring the normal action of the capillary system. In large doses it is emetic, but in small doses it becomes absorbed and acts upon the different mucous surfaces, especially of the respiratory organs, and is therefore expectorant. In diarrhoea it often effects a cure when other medicines have proved ineffectual; this is the case with children when it arises from teeth-

ing. Few remedies are so efficacious as Ipecacuanha in checking certain kinds of vomiting, as that resulting from general weakness; the vomiting of pregnancy, whooping cough, and that of drunkards.

Dose.—Emetic, 15 to 20 grains of powder. Antemetic, 1 to 2 drops of wine. Expectorant, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grains powder, of wine 5 to 40 minims.

IRIDIS RHIZOMA.

ORRIS RHIZOME.

Synonym.—Orris root.

Botany.—The so-called Orris root of commerce consists usually of the rhizomes of three species of *Iris*. *Iris florentina*, *I. pallida*, and *I. germanica*. Belonging to the Natural order *Iridaceæ*—the Iris or Corn-flag order. It is brought to us in the decorticated state, in casks, from Leghorn and Trieste.

Characters.—Occurs in pieces, simple or branched, more or less knotty, about the thickness of the thumb, of a whitish colour, bitterish acrid taste, and a violet odour. This odour is acquired in the process of drying.

Uses.—Used in tooth powders on account of its violet odour. During teething, infants are sometimes permitted to rub their gums with and bite it, but the practice is objectionable, as it contains an acrid substance which often causes derangement of the bowels.

ISONANDRA GUTTA.

GUTTA PERCHA.

Botany.—The concrete juice of *Isonandra Gutta* (and probably other species). The Gutta Percha or Taban tree; a native of Sumatra, Borneo, and other Eastern islands, belonging to the Natural Order *Sapotaceæ*,—the Sapota or Sapodilla order.

Characters.—In tough flexible pieces, of a light brown or chocolate colour; soluble, or nearly so, in chloroform, yielding a more or less turbid solution.

Uses.—In conjunction with silica it forms a most useful stopping. A solution of it (in chloroform) may be employed to paint recent oxy-chloride of zinc fillings. It protects the surface of stoppings from the action of the fluids of the mouth until they are sufficiently hard not to be injuriously affected by them. In this form it is also useful to secure applications to sensitive surfaces or in cavities; the surface of the tooth should be carefully dried, the medicine placed in position, then covered with a strip of muslin dipped in the solution, and protected until the chloroform has entirely evaporated.

It is used for lining artificial dentures. Truman's Gutta Percha, being devoid of impurities, should be used for this purpose.

It is also used for taking sharp impressions of the mouth, but, owing to the contraction of the Gutta Percha, the models from such impressions will not do to work upon.

JABORANDI.

Botany.—Considered to be the produce of *Pilocarpus pinnatifolius*, a shrub belonging to the Natural Order *Rutaceæ*—the Rue order, a native of Brazil. The leaves, which are generally used, abound in minute pellucid dot-like glands, have an aromatic odour and taste, soon producing a sensation of tingling in the mouth, accompanied by an increase of saliva.

Chemistry.—Its chief or active principle is an alkaloid termed *pilocarpine* or *pilocarpia*; it also contains a volatile oil, tannic acid, and an acrid resin.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—This drug, long in use in South America, was lately brought from Pernambuco to Paris by Dr. Continho, who recommends it as a powerful diaphoretic and sialagogue. In large doses it causes nausea, and, occasionally, emesis. Its action is very direct and uniform. An infusion of 30 to 60 grains causes, usually within ten or fifteen minutes, salivation and sweating, which usually become profuse, and continue about an hour. The pulse is simultaneously accelerated and relaxed, and the temperature slightly diminished. In some cases the salivation is excessive, and a pint or more of saliva may be collected within half an hour. When emesis occurs, it is often followed by considerable prostration. These symptoms have sometimes been reproduced twice a week for six weeks without injurious results; but the great hyperæmia of the

salivary glands, which occurs during the action of the drug, appears to have resulted in inflammatory action and abscess in one or two cases. The effects of Jaborandi are antagonistic to those of atropia.

Dose.— $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 ounce of infusion (1 ounce of leaves to 10 ounces boiling water); pilocarpia $\frac{1}{2}$ grain.

KRAMERIÆ RADIX.

RHATANY ROOT.

Botany.—The dried root of *Krameria Triandra*, belonging to the Natural Order *Polygalaceæ*—the Rhatany order. Imported from Peru.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—A powerful and valuable astringent; which property chiefly depends upon the presence of tannin, good specimens containing about 40 per cent. In passive hæmorrhages, rhatany, either in the form of infusion or extract, has been found signally beneficial. It is doubtful whether it possesses any advantage over tannin.

In spongy and bleeding gums, the powder has been employed as a dentifrice; the tincture is also a good application. The infusion forms a useful gargle in some varieties of relaxed sore throat.

LIQUOR SODÆ CHLORATÆ.

SOLUTION OF CHLORINATED SODA.

Synonym.—Labarraque's Disinfecting Solution.

Chemistry.—A mixed solution of hypochlorite of soda, chloride of sodium, and bi-carbonate of soda.

Characters.—A colourless alkaline liquid, with an astringent taste, and feeble odour of chlorine.

Preparation.—By slowly passing washed chlorine into a solution of carbonate of soda. It should be preserved in a stoppered bottle, in a cool, dark place.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Externally, it is a stimulant, astringent, antiseptic, and deodorizer; it is best applied in the form of lotion (1 part to 10 or 15 parts of water). It forms an efficacious remedy in aphtha, stomatitis, and cancrum oris. In all affections of the mouth attended with a foetid discharge—as mercurial salivation, the ulcerated gums of scurvy, and carious teeth—it proves highly serviceable, correcting the foetor, and, by its stimulating property, inducing a healthy reaction.

LITMUS.

LITMUS.

A blue pigment, prepared from various species of *Rocella*, belonging to the Natural Order *Lichenes*—the Lichen order:

The lichens are natives of the east coast of the Atlantic, and the west coast of South America. They are also met with on the

extreme south coast of England, Guernsey, and the Scilly islands.

Blue litmus paper is made by steeping unsized paper in the tincture, and drying by exposure to the air.

Red Litmus paper is prepared in a similar manner, having previously reddened the tincture by the addition of a very minute quantity of sulphuric acid.

Uses.—As a test paper for acids and alkalis. Blue litmus paper is turned red by acids, while red is turned blue by alkalies.

MAGNESIA.

MAGNESIA.

Synonym.—Protoxide of Magnesium.

Formula.— MgO .

Preparation.—Prepared by calcining carbonate of Magnesia in a Hessian crucible at a red heat, until there is no effervescence on the addition of dilute sulphuric acid.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—An antacid and laxative. As an antacid it is preferable to the carbonate, as the latter, when brought in contact with the acid of the stomach, gives rise to much flatus.

It is serviceable in pyrosis and aphthous ulcerations; and is also a useful adjunct to tooth powders.

Dose.—10 to 60 grains.

MAGNESIÆ SULPHAS.

SULPHATE OF MAGNESIA.

Synonym.—Epsom Salts.

Formula.—Old: $\text{MgOSO}_4 + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

New: $\text{MgSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

Preparation.—Prepared by the action of dilute sulphuric acid upon Dolomite or magnesian limestone; subsequently filtering and evaporating the liquid to dryness, and then exposing the mass to a low red heat to oxidize any iron that may be present; lastly dissolving in water, filtering, and crystallizing.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—A refrigerant and saline purgative. In dyspepsia, accompanied by costiveness, the sulphate of magnesia, in small doses, has been found very effectual.

Dose.—Refrigerant, 10 to 60 grains. Purgative, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce or more.

MATICÆ FOLIA.

MATICO LEAVES.

Botany.—The dried leaves of *Artanthe Elongata*, belonging to the Natural Order *Piperaceæ*—the Pepper order. Imported from Peru.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Aromatic bitter stimulant, slightly astringent. It may be given internally in powder, infusion, or tincture. As an internal remedy, its astringent properties are not well marked. *Externally it is a reliable hæmostatic; the*

effect is probably due rather to the mechanical action of the leaf than to astringency. Hæmorrhage from leech-bites, from superficial wounds, and that following the extraction of teeth, &c., may be readily arrested by the local application of the underside of the leaf.

METHYL ETHYLIC ETHER.

A solution of Methylic Ether (CH_3),O in Ethylic Ether.

Preparation.—The ether is obtained by heating one part of pure methylic alcohol with two of strong sulphuric acid. It is a gaseous compound of an ethereal odour, and is purified by frequent washings in a strong solution of potash, and subsequently dissolved in Absolute Ethylic ether of Sp. gr. 7.20 at a temperature of 32° F. It is then at once to be bottled and firmly corked down. It should be kept for some time before being used, the process of keeping producing a comparatively stable compound.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Recommended by Dr. B. W. Richardson, F.R.S., as an anæsthetic for dental operations superior to any hitherto employed. He describes it as “the readiest and best agent I know of for the purpose described. Better than nitrous oxide because it allowed air to be given with it, and did not asphyxiate. Better than bichloride of methylene, because

it did not produce muscular spasms and syncope."

Out of several cases in which it had been administered for the extraction of teeth, he states that in eleven cases, the whole operation from commencement of the inhalation to the complete recovery, was under three minutes; in several cases one minute was sufficient; while in two cases forty five seconds sufficed. In no case was there spasm, syncope, or asphyxia during inhalation, or any after nausea; and in all cases there was a semi-consciousness, so that the patients did what they were bade to do, remembered what had been done, and yet were not conscious of pain.

MORPHIÆ ACETAS.

ACETATE OF MORPHIA.

Formula. — Old: $C_{34}H_{19}NO_6, C_4H_3O_3 + HO$.
New: $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3, HC_2H_3O_2$.

Characters.—A white powder, imperfectly crystalline, slightly deliquescent; soluble in water and in spirit.

Preparation.—Prepared by precipitating the morphia from hydrochlorate of morphia by means of ammonia, collecting and washing the precipitate with distilled water, and then adding a sufficient quantity of acetic acid to dissolve and neutralize it; lastly, evaporating until it concretes on cooling, then drying by a gentle heat.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—(See *Morphiæ Hydrochloras*.)

MORPHIÆ HYDROCHLORAS.

HYDROCHLORATE OF MORPHIA.

Formula.—Old : $C_{34}H_{19}NO_6.HCl + 6HO$.

New : $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3.HCl.3H_2O$.

Characters.—In white, flexible, acicular prisms of a silky lustre, unaltered by exposure to the air. Soluble in spirit, in its own weight of boiling water, and in 16 parts of cold water.

Preparation.—It is prepared by thoroughly exhausting opium with distilled water, and evaporating the solution to small bulk. Solution of chloride of calcium is then added, and the whole concentrated until it becomes solid on cooling. This is submitted to strong pressure, which removes the mother liquor; the cake is then triturated with boiling distilled water, which removes the mother liquor mainly; thrown on a filter and washed with water. These washings and the mother liquor are now evaporated, cooled, solidified, and again pressed. The pressed cake is now dissolved in distilled water, treated with animal charcoal to remove the last trace of colouring matter, and then, after filtering, solution of ammonia is added in slight excess, which precipitates the morphia, leaving the codeia in solution. Morphia crystallizes out, is collected and dried; this is dissolved in hydrochloric acid, and the hydrochlorate of morphia allowed to crystallize. An additional quantity of morphia may be obtained from the expressed liquid, &c.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—As therapeutic agents, the salts of morphia (acetate and hydrochlorate) are preferable to the alkaloid itself, on account of their greater solubility.

In tic-doloureux and other neuralgic affections, no remedy promises more speedy and permanent benefit than morphia, subcutaneously injected. Affections of this kind, observes Dr. Anstie, which under any of the older plans of treatment would at least have been very tedious, are sometimes cured after three or four injections of one-sixth of a grain, and very many yield after a week or ten days employment of such injections repeated twice daily. It may almost be regarded as a specific.

The endermic application of morphia ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 grain) sprinkled on a blistered surface over the seat of pain, is sometimes effectual, but is less certain in its operation than when injected hypodermically.

Morphia, in combination with carbolic acid, is an excellent application to obtund the pain of an exposed or sensitive pulp.

MYRRHA.

MYRRH.

Botany.—A gum-resinous exudation from the stem of *Balsamodendron Myrrha*, belonging to the Natural Order *Amyridaceæ*—the Myrrh order. Collected in various parts of *Africa and Asia*.

Uses, Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.

—Myrrh is a mild astringent and moderate stimulant. It appears to possess the power of diminishing excessive secretions from the mucous membrane. It is used as a dentifrice, sometimes alone, but mostly with other substances.

The tincture undiluted is serviceable when applied to foul and indolent ulcers of the mouth. Diluted it is useful as a stimulating mouth wash in sponginess and ulceration of the gums, and also in other affections of the mouth and throat.

NITROSUM OXIDUM.

NITROUS OXIDE.

Synonyms.—Protoxide of nitrogen, Laughing Gas.

Formula.—Old : NO. New : N_2O .

History.—Discovered by the Rev. Dr. Priestly, in 1776. He termed it *Dephlogisticated nitrous air*; but it does not appear that this gas was experimented upon to any practical purpose, until Sir Humphrey Davy's investigations proved it to be respirable. The result of his experiments were published in the year 1801, under the title of "Researches concerning Nitrous Oxide" and here we find the expression of his faith in its applicability towards the production of transient insensibility. From this time to the year 1844, it would seem that no effort was made to utilize the agent, but on the 10th of December, of

the last mentioned year, Mr. Horace Wells, a dentist in Hartford, Connecticut, attended at Hartford, a Scientific Lecture by Mr. G. Q. Colton. The gas was inhaled by a Mr. Cooley, he became excited, and performed sundry evolutions, during which he contused and abraded both his shins pretty extensively. The man on recovering was questioned by Mr. Horace Wells, who ascertained that the man was quite unconscious of having sustained any injury; reflection led Mr. Wells to the belief that a man could by inhaling the gas, render himself so insensible that he could have a tooth extracted without pain, this he resolved to test in his own person. The next morning Colton administered the gas to him, and Dr. Riggs, a dentist, extracted a carious tooth and without the slightest pain. Shortly afterwards, Wells went to Boston, U.S., and his endeavours were for a time concentrated upon the effort to bring it into use, but he failed to impress the profession at Boston with the importance of the discovery. In March, 1847, Wells wrote a pamphlet thereon, and the same year he visited Europe. He died in New York, on the 24th January, 1848, aged 33.

At a meeting of the Medico-Chirurgical Society of Edinburgh, held November 10th, 1847, Sir J. Y. Simpson read a paper in which he alluded to the use of Nitrous Oxide in surgical operations, and made mention of its use by several American practitioners.

After Wells' decease, Colton tried for years to induce *Dentists* to adopt it, but without

success; yet in 1863, Smith, of New Haven, Connecticut, operated while Colton gave the gas. From that time its use in America became general.

In 1864, Mr. S. Lee Rymer tried to introduce it into England.

Dr. Colton visited Paris in 1867, and induced Dr. Evans to adopt it. The same year Dr. Evans came to England with a view to its introduction here. The following year Dr. Colton visited England, and at the house of Mr. C. J. Fox administered the gas to several persons in the presence of a number of professional gentlemen.

It was prepared in a condensed form by Mr. Barth, and subsequently in the liquid form by Mr. Coxeter, at the suggestion of Mr. C. J. Fox.

Characters.—A colourless, transparent, and almost inodorous gas, having a sweet taste. Sp. gr. 1.525. It liquifies at a pressure of 50 atmospheres at 45°F.

Preparation.—By subjecting pure Nitrate of Ammonia to a temperature of about 400°F in a retort or flask (taking care that the temperature does not exceed 480°F) Nitrous Oxide Gas is evolved; wash, and collect it over tepid water, as cold water dissolves nearly its own weight of this gas. If a higher temperature than 480°F be applied, Nitric Oxide will be given off. This may be separated by passing the gas through a solution of Sulphate of Iron (green vitriol). Sometimes the Nitrate of Ammonia contains Chloride of Ammonium,

if so the Nitrous Oxide Gas will be impregnated with Chlorine. To ensure the absence of this, the gas should be passed through a solution of caustic potash, and finally through tepid water.

For ascertaining the purity of nitrate of ammonia the following simple tests may be employed. 1st. Take two grains of the salt and dissolve it in half a drachm of distilled water in a test tube; to this solution add, drop by drop, a small quantity of one containing 4 grs. of nitrate of silver in a drachm of distilled water. A light cloud and curdy deposit will indicate the presence of chlorides. 2nd. To a similar solution of the nitrate of ammonia as above described, add a small quantity of one composed of 6grs. of chloride of barium in a drachm of distilled water. A white cloud will indicate the presence of carbonates or sulphates: These test solutions may be preserved for future use.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The pure gas, when inhaled in the ordinary way, produces exhilaration and narcotism, and this without asphyxia; but when atmospheric air is carefully excluded, it produces anæsthesia without exhilaration. The effect, however, only lasts a short time. The time required to produce anæsthesia is from 25 to 120 seconds, by from 10 to 60 inhalations, and a consumption of from 2 to 8 gallons of gas. Dr. Barnes kept a patient 10 minutes under its influence, and no unpleasant symptoms accompanied or followed its use. He

has stated he would not hesitate to employ it longer if necessary. Two cases are mentioned by him where the operation lasted over an hour and a-half.—*Medical Times*, 1875. By Mr. R. Rendle it is said to be safe in all short operations, and perhaps in long ones also, provided there is due admission of air at proper intervals.

It is evident that nitrous oxide has a strong affinity for the blood corpuscles, that it may usurp the place of oxygen in them, and prevent for a time that combination of oxygen with Hæmaglobin upon which the red colour of the corpuscles depends; yet chemistry has not shown that nitrous oxide is decomposed in the blood, nor that it exerts any of the chemical properties of oxygen on the constituent elements of the blood.

The moment the slightest anæsthetic effect is produced upon the nervous system, the medulla oblongata, the spinal cord, the nerves of organic life, the cerebrum, and the cerebellum are affected simultaneously. To oxidation is undoubtedly due the whole available force in the body. This oxidation is mainly, if not entirely effected by the blood, and it is therefore evident that a continuous flow of oxygenated blood to the nerve centres is necessary as a source of power, as well as for regeneration of the nerve tissue. Any deficiency of oxygen in the blood is followed by a decreased arterialisation of the whole volume of the blood. In this case the exhalation of carbonic acid is relatively less

rapid than its production, and life is impossible when the blood in the arteries has become thoroughly venous in colour and character. When nitrous oxide has been absorbed by the blood the most obvious result is a change in the colour of the corpuscles, and consequently, lividity of the face and mucous surfaces. The latter is characteristic in those subjected to its influence, and the darkened colour of the blood is observed when it flows from the severed vessels. This colour of the blood is probably to be partly ascribed to uneliminated carbonic acid; but that nitrous oxide has in a high degree the property of darkening the blood corpuscles may be proved by directing for a few seconds a jet of the gas upon a little arterial blood in a test tube. Yet from what has already been said this change is due to physical rather than to strictly chemical action.

An interruption of the circulation in any part of the system is soon followed by local insensibility in the tissues from which the blood supply may have been withdrawn; and it is also true that during the anæsthetic state the circulation of the blood through the capillary system becomes sluggish. A tendency to stasis begins to appear, while at the same time the supply of arterial blood is considerably reduced. These are facts of direct experimentation, which have also been employed to furnish the proof that the brain itself was during the period of anæsthetic *insensibility in a state of comparative anæmia.*

In brief, it is most probable that an arrest of the capillary circulation through the brain, to which several writers have attributed a potential influence in its causation of anæsthesia, is simply so far as it may exist a *result* of the anæsthetic state.

From the foregoing, and from what has been written upon the subject, the following deductions and propositions may be here established :—

Nitrous oxide when passed through arterial blood in a test tube darkens its colour.

When nitrous oxide is inhaled the patient assumes a dusky hue, and the blood which flows from a ruptured vessel is dark in colour.

The gas eliminated from the lungs is apparently in the same condition as when it entered.

Is the lividity due to the blood not being oxygenated—to carbonic acid taking the place of oxygen—or to an altered condition of the blood, the result of the immediate presence and (physical) action of nitrous oxide?

Anæsthesia would appear to be due to an altered condition of blood, whereby the molecular dynamic changes are interfered with: that such interruption is probably due either to the retention of carbonic acid, or to the presence of nitrous oxide; or, as in both instances, to the exclusion and absence of oxygen.

The advantages of the Protoxide of Nitro-

gen over other anæsthetics for minor operations are :—

1. Its safety.
2. The shorter time in which anæsthesia can be induced, viz., 25 to 120 seconds.
3. The readiness with which the patient can be kept for either a long or a short period under its influence.
4. Its effects pass off quickly.
5. No danger of ignition.
6. Being pleasant to inhale, and not irritating (if pure) to the air-passages, fright and mental distress are avoided, thus diminishing the danger of death by syncope.
7. Because sickness and other unpleasant after-effects are very rare.

Conditions to be observed in its administration :—

1. When the services of an experienced administrator cannot be had, an intelligent assistant should be present—the administration and operation should never be performed single-handed. The apparatus or face piece recommended is that introduced by Mr. Clover. The patient being placed in a good light, and on a chair constructed for supporting the head so that it cannot easily slip. The dress, if tight, loosened.
2. The gas should be *perfectly* pure, free from all trace of chlorine and nitric oxide, and tolerably fresh.
3. The patient should not have taken food for at least *two* hours before the administra-

tion ; at the same time it is desirable to guard against exhaustion.

4. The tube through which the inhalation takes place should be of larger diameter than the trachea, and a liberal supply of gas should be kept up. It is an advantage to have the pressure of gas in the bag slightly in excess of the atmospheric pressure ; this will diminish the risk of the admission of air in consequence of any imperfection in the adjustment of the face-piece.

5. The face-piece should be most accurately adjusted, and where the face is much covered with hair the latter should be well soaped, for it is essential that air be most carefully excluded until the patient be fully under its influence.

6. The patient should be instructed to breathe deeply, regularly, and fearlessly, and to breathe out thoroughly.

7. The administrator of this anæsthetic should have special regard to the respiration, the pulse, the eye, and the countenance.

8. The evidence of the full effect of the gas is shown usually by the blue colour of the lips, by the breathing becoming stertorous, and the insensitiveness of the conjunctiva.

9. Its inhalation should not be continued for a longer period than one and a-half or two minutes without the admission of air to the lungs.

In addition to the above suggestions it is advisable to maintain perfect quietude, both during the inhalation and recovery. The

operator and administrator should be as much out of sight as convenient, and thus avoid any disturbance of the patient's mind during the period of semi-consciousness. The gag should be very carefully made and adjusted ; also attached to another gag or weight (out of the mouth) by means of strong silk cord. When several teeth are to be removed at a single inhalation, the operator should commence with those farthest back in the mouth, and with the lower before the upper teeth ; by so doing the view of the teeth to be removed is less obstructed by the bleeding from those already extracted. When the condemned teeth are extracted the head should be held forward so as to allow the blood to escape through the mouth, but the gag is not usually removed until consciousness is restored. If these conditions are observed, little fear need be apprehended.

As any interference or suspension of either the nervous, circulatory, or respiratory systems cannot be resorted to without some risk to life, it may be well to briefly consider the conditions under such circumstances.

Death arises either by coma, syncope, or asphyxia.

Coma—or deep sleep.—The arrest of the functions of the brain, caused either directly or indirectly by the injurious effects upon it of some noxious agent.

Syncope--fainting or swoon.—A sudden suspension of the heart's action, accompanied by cessation of the functions of the organs of

respiration, internal and external sensation and voluntary motion, caused either by some derangement of the circulatory system, the nervous system, or other organs of the body.

Asphyxia—or more correctly *Apnæa*—the former term meaning pulselessness, the latter breathlessness. It is this latter condition we have to do with.

1. It may be caused either by an arrest of the action of the muscles of respiration, due to exhaustion of the muscles; by the loss of nervous influence; by mechanical restraint; or by tonic spasm.

2. By a cessation of the action of the lungs, due either to division or compression of the pneumogastric division of the eighth pair of nerves; to mechanical obstructions, as admission of air, abdominal viscera, &c., into the chest by wounds.

3. Exclusion, partially or entirely, of atmospheric air from the lungs. This may arise from extreme rarification of air; mechanical exclusion, as by a foreign body in the larynx, trachea, or upper part of the œsophagus; by submersion, by suffocation, strangulation, or suspension: or the atmospheric air may be replaced by a gas which acts merely by excluding it; or, lastly, by irritant gases, producing spasm of the glottis.

When the process of respiration is stopped, either by arresting the respiratory movements, or permitting them to continue in an atmosphere deprived of uncombined oxygen, the circulation of blood through the lungs is retarded, and at length stopped; there is

circulation of venous blood to the brain and body, and consequent impairment of their functions. The effect of the impaired pulmonary circulation is an obstruction to the exit of blood from the right ventricle; this is followed by delay in the return of venous blood to the heart, and to this succeeds venous congestion of the medulla oblongata and the nervous centres. Hence slowness and disorder of the respiratory movements, and consequently of the cardiac movements. Under these combined conditions the heart at length ceases to act; as already implied, the cessation of its action being in a great measure brought about by the imperfect supply of oxygenated blood to its muscular tissue.

To the accumulation of carbonic acid in quantities too large to be eliminated by the secreting apparatus of the lungs, and the consequent turgescence of the capillary vessels, must in the first place be ascribed the phenomena of asphyxia.

When asphyxia results from the administration of anæsthetic agents, such efforts should be made for resuscitation as the following. The main reliance is on artificial respiration; this should be resorted to without a moment being lost. The action of the heart usually continues for three or four minutes after respiration has ceased; these are the precious minutes. There are three methods whereby to effect artificial respiration. The *Marshall Hall* method is as follows:—

Having drawn forward the patient's tongue

(either with forceps or a tenaculum), lie the patient on the face, with the right arm doubled under the forehead so as to prevent obstruction to the mouth, then turn the body gently, and completely, on the side and a little beyond, alternately repeating these measures deliberately, efficiently, and perseveringly, fifteen or twenty times in a minute. When the patient reposes on the thorax, this cavity is compressed by the weight of the body, and expiration takes place; when he is turned on the side this pressure is removed, and inspiration occurs. When the prone position is resumed, make equable but efficient pressure along the spine, removing it immediately before rotation on the side (the first measure augments the expiration, the second commences inspiration).

The other method of producing artificial respiration is known as Sylvester's. It consists in lying the patient on his back, drawing the tongue forward, then carrying the arms slowly upward over the head, thus elevating the ribs by means of the pectoral muscles, and inducing inspiration; the arms are then brought down to the side of the chest, and slightly compressed against it; these movements are to be repeated slowly, as in the other method.

In the third, or Howard's method of artificial respiration, the patient is placed face downwards, one of his wrists being under his forehead, a hard roll of clothing is placed *beneath the stomach*, so as to raise it above the *level of the mouth*, with your hands upon the

patient's back throw your whole weight upon him, and then recover your right position with a jerk. Then turn patient face upwards, and place the roll beneath his back, so as to let the throat be on the utmost stretch. Place patient's hands on top of head. Make firm pressure on the sides of the patient by throwing yourself suddenly forward, and then jerk yourself back to the upright kneeling position.

Though the main reliance is on artificial respiration, fresh air should be admitted by the door, window, or fan ; stimulating applications applied to the surface, and cold water to the face and head. The patient should be everted, so as to facilitate the flow of blood from the abdominal vessels to the heart. If a galvanic battery be at hand, it should be resorted to among other possible means of restoring animation, applying the positive pole of the battery to the back of the neck, and the negative pole to the end of the breast-bone, breaking and renewing the current about fifteen times per minute.

As soon as the patient can swallow, give brandy and ammonia. Efforts at resuscitation should not cease until death is evidently beyond all question.

OLEUM CAJUPUTI.

OIL OF CAJUPUT.

Botany.—The volatile oil of the leaves of *Melaleuca Minor*, belonging to the Natural Order *Myrtaceæ*—the Myrtle Order. Imported from *Batavia* and *Singapore*.

Extraction.—Rumphius states that the leaves are gathered on a warm day, and placed in a sack, where they become hot and damp. They are then macerated in water, and left to ferment for a night, and afterwards submitted to distillation.

Characters.—Transparent, limpid, of a pale-bluish or myrtle-green colour, having a strong penetrating agreeable odour, resembling that of camphor, rosemary and cardamoms combined, and of a warm camphoraceous taste. Sp. gr. 0·914 to 0·930. Soluble in alcohol.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—A diffusible stimulant, anti-spasmodic and diaphoretic. It is a medicine of much power and value. From the ordinary distilled oils (such as those derived from labiate plants and the umbelliferous fruits) it is distinguished by its strong influence over the nervous system, as evinced by its antispasmodic qualities and the greater diffusibility of its stimulant properties. It is allied to valerian, between which and camphor it ought to be placed in a physiological classification, but in large doses it does not disorder the mental faculties as those medicines do.

In neuralgic affections it may be beneficially employed externally and internally, but its use is interdicted when the neuralgia is connected with an inflammatory action.

In toothache, a small piece of cotton saturated with the oil, and introduced into a carious tooth, is stated to be an efficacious remedy,

Dose.—1 to 5 minims.

OLEUM CARYOPHYLLI.

OIL OF CLOVE.

Botany.—A volatile oil obtained from the dried unexpanded flower buds of *Caryophyllus Aromaticus*, belonging to the Natural Order *Myrtaceæ*—the Myrtle Order. Cultivated in the East and West Indies, Mauritius, &c.

Properties and Uses.—Aromatic and stimulant.—In toothache a drop or two upon cotton, introduced into a carious tooth, is a popular remedy which occasionally affords relief.

OLEUM CROTONIS.

CROTON OIL.

Botany.—Expressed from the seeds of *Croton Tiglium*, a native of India and Ceylon, belonging to the Natural Order *Euphorbiaceæ*—the Euphorbium or Spurge wort Order.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—This oil is a drastic cathartic, and very speedy in its action. It is given in doses of from half to three drops.

Being uncertain in its action it should be given with caution, and avoided in cases of extreme debility, and in inflammatory affections of the digestive organs. In neuralgia, tic-doloureux, and sciatica, it is said by some to possess a specific power, apart from its purgative action; also in tic-doloureux arising from dyspepsia.

Externally, as a counter-irritant, it may be diluted with olive oil or soap liniment.

Dose.— $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 minims in the form of pill, or placed on the tongue.

OLEUM MORRHUÆ.

COD LIVER OIL.

Obtained from the livers of the cod (*Gadus Morrhua*) and others of the family *Gadidæ*.

Characters and Tests.—Pale yellow, with a slight fishy odour and bland fishy taste. A drop of sulphuric acid added to a few drops of the oil on a porcelain slab develops a violet colour, which soon passes to a yellowish or brownish-red.

Preparation.—The livers are obtained as fresh as possible, and submitted to careful inspection; the inferior ones being removed, the remainder are carefully cleaned, cut open, and washed two or three times in cold water. They are then exposed to a steam heat not exceeding 180°F. The oil rises to the surface, and is removed. In order to congeal and separate the more solid fat (margarine) it is exposed to a temperature of 50°F., and then filtered.

The darker varieties are obtained either at a higher temperature, or from livers in which putrefaction has made more or less progress. Chemical analysis lends no support to the opinion, at one time entertained, that the brown oil is superior as a therapeutic agent to the pale oil, for no substances have been discovered in the darker oil which would confer on it superior activity as a medicine.

The pale oil is more readily tolerated by the stomach.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In scrofulous and tubercular diatheses, and the various diseases in which these states of the constitution are manifested, cod liver oil is a remedy from which we may, as a general rule, anticipate the greatest good. It is a valuable adjunct to arsenic, &c., in scrofulous affections of the joints and bones, and is a remedy on which much reliance may be placed.

In rachitis Dr. Bennett considers it the most efficacious of all remedies. Many forms of neuralgia which resist quinine and other ordinary remedies, will sometimes yield to the plentiful ingestion of fat as an article of diet. Of these fatty remedies cod liver oil holds the highest rank.

It should be administered immediately before or after meals, and may be given with orange wine, or a mixture containing tincture of orange and a little phosphoric or nitric acid—in hot milk, or coffee, or in the form of capsule.

According to Dr. Ringer a little salt taken immediately before or after the oil, often removes the taste and prevents nausea.

Dose.—1 drachm to 1 ounce.

O P I U M .

OPIMUM.

Botany.—Obtained from the *Papaver Som-*

niferum, an annual belonging to the Natural Order *Papaveraceæ*—the Poppy Order.

General Characters.—Irregular lumps, weighing from four ounces to two pounds; enveloped in the remains of poppy leaves, and generally covered with the chaffy fruits of a species of rumex; when fresh, plastic, tearing with an irregular, slightly moist, chestnut-brown surface, shining when rubbed smooth with the finger, having a most peculiar odour and nauseous taste.

Preparation.—Towards evening incisions are made into the half-ripe capsules of the poppy, care being taken not to penetrate the interior. In Asia Minor the incision is made round the capsule about the middle, or carried in a spiral line from below upwards. In India the capsule is scarified vertically from apex to base, and the operation repeated, at intervals of a few days, occasionally as many as six times. A milky juice exudes, and concretes upon the capsule in little tear like masses which are removed early in the morning, the separate portions or tears, are either merely put together, or worked up into one homogenous mass. When collected, it is dried in the shade, or in a warm and airy room.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In sciatica, tic douloureux, and other neuralgic affections, opium internally administered and locally applied, is occasionally of great service; but both these modes are far inferior to *morphea* hypodermically administered.

In toothache a piece of solid opium, or cotton saturated with the tincture or wine of opium, introduced into a carious tooth frequently affords relief.

In ptyalism, opium has been given internally with the view of arresting the excessive discharge. A case is recorded where a patient was profusely salivated, every means had failed to diminish the flow of saliva, until opium (gr i every 4 hours) was given, when almost immediately a cessation of the excessive secretion ensued.

Great caution should be observed in the administration of opium. It is interdicted in some diseases of the respiratory organs, &c.

Some persons are peculiarly susceptible to its action, and are unable to take even the smallest dose. Infants and children bear its exhibition badly, even two or three drops of the tincture have been known to produce a fatal result.

As a benumber or topical anodyne it is much inferior to aconite, hence in neuralgia the latter is greatly to be preferred.

Dose.— $\frac{1}{4}$ to 3 grains.

PAPAVERIS CAPSULÆ.

POPPY CAPSULES.

Botany.—The nearly ripe dried capsules of the White Poppy, *Papaver Somniferum*, belonging to the Natural Order *Papaveraceæ*—the Poppy Order.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—*Sedative anodyne*, possessing the properties of

opium in a milder and varying degree. For fomentations, two ounces to a pint and a half, boiled to one pint.

PEPSINA.

PEPSINE.

The digestive principle of the gastric juice of Mammalia. Obtained by digesting the mucous membrane of the sheep or pig in water at a temperature of 60°F., adding neutral Acetate of Lead. By means of Sulphuretted Hydrogen the lead is precipitated, the pepsine being held in solution, and obtained by evaporating the liquid at a temperature not exceeding 113°F.

Characters.—A light yellowish-brown powder, having a faint, but not disagreeable odour, and a slightly saline taste, without any indication of putrescence. Very sparingly soluble in water or spirit. It is decomposed at a temperature of 120°F., and then loses its digestive properties.

Mr. Oakley Coles recommends it as an agent capable of restoring to a healthy condition a suppurating pulp. The pepsine should be fresh, and made into a paste with water, containing two per centum of Hydrochloric Acid, it is then placed in contact with the diseased pulp, sealed with wax, and renewed every third day. He asserts that, after a few applications, the offensive secretion ceases, and the pulp assumes a healthy condition, the dead part having been digested.

PLUMBI ACETAS.

ACETATE OF LEAD.

Synonyms.—Sugar of Lead.

Formula.—Old : $\text{PbO}, \text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2 + 3\text{HO}$.

New : $\text{Pb}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_5$.

Characters.—It occurs in white crystalline masses, which are slightly efflorescent, have acetous odour and a sweet astringent taste.

Preparation.—By dissolving finely powdered large in dilute acetic acid by the aid of heat, filtering and crystallizing.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In all doses, it is sedative and astringent, lessening morbid mucous discharges and even diminishing natural secretions; whence it is useful in chronic diarrhoea and dysentery. In morrhages, active or passive, whether proceeding from the lungs, the stomach, the liver, or other parts, acetate of lead (grs. 2 to 5, or combined with opium (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1) proves usually useful.

PODOPHYLLUM PELTATUM.

MAY APPLE.

Synonyms. — Hog Apple, Mandrake, Wild non.

Botany.—A perennial herbaceous plant, considered by botanists generally as belonging to the Natural Order *Ranunculaceæ*—the Crowfoot family, but classed by others under *Berberidaceæ*; the Barbary order. It is common on the eastern side of North America. It has ac-

quired some of its common names from the appearance of its fruit, which is as large as an egg, has a light-yellow colour, a pleasant sub-acid taste, and no cathartic properties.

Chemistry. — It contains a considerable amount of *Berberine*, a bitter crystalline alkaloid destitute of purgative properties, and a resin, termed *Podophyllin*, upon which its activity depends, and which varies in amount from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 per cent.

PODOPHYLLI RESINA.

RESIN OF PODOPHYLLUM.

Synonym. — Podophillin.

Characters. — Varies in colour from a dark-brown to lemon-yellow, according to the method adopted in its preparation. It is insoluble in either hot, cold, or acidulated water, but dissolves in alcohol and in alkaline solutions.

Preparation. — The root is exhausted by percolation with rectified spirit, and the residue left, after distilling off the spirit, is slowly poured into dilute hydrochloric acid. It is then set aside for twenty-four hours to settle, collected, washed with distilled water, and dried.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics. — An active cathartic, applicable to cases where brisk purging is required; combined generally with henbane. Used in the place of calomel as a cholagogue.

Dose. — One-eighth to two grains.

POTASSÆ BICARBONAS.

BICARBONATE OF POTASH.

Synonyms.—Acid Carbonate of Potassium.

Formula.—Old: $\text{KO}, \text{HO}, 2\text{CO}_2$. New: KHCO_3 .

Characters.—Occurs in colourless right-rhombic prisms, which are not deliquescent, and have a saline, feebly alkaline taste.

Preparation.—By passing carbonic acid gas through an aqueous solution of carbonate of potash until crystals of the bicarbonate are formed, these are washed with twice their bulk of cold water, drained and dried (on filtering paper) by exposure to the air.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—An antacid and diuretic. A dilute solution of this salt is very serviceable as a mouth wash when acid medicines are being taken. Also to women during the period of pregnancy, when the secretions of the mouth are frequently found to be unusually acid.

It is very beneficial in glandular diseases, excessive enlargement of the lenticular and glandular papillæ at the base of the tongue; and is a valuable agent, either alone or in conjunction with iodide of potassium, in rheumatic tooth-ache.

Dose.—10 to 40 grains.

POTASSA CAUSTICA.

CAUSTIC POTASH.

Synonyms.—Potash, Fused potash, Hydrate of potash, Oxide of potassium.

Formula.—Old: HO, KO . New: HKO .

Characters. — Caustic potash is usually moulded for medicinal purposes into small sticks about the size of a pencil, which should be white, but are often greenish, bluish, or reddish-brown from impurities; it quickly deliquesces when exposed to air, and, if pure, dissolves in rectified spirit. It is strongly alkaline.

Preparation. — Two pints of the solution of potash are evaporated in a silver or clean iron vessel, over a fire, until, the ebullition being finished, the hydrate of potash liquefies; this is poured into proper moulds, and when it has solidified, and while it is still warm, is put into stoppered bottles.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics. — Powerfully corrosive. The hydrate of potash, and also its mixture with equal parts of lime (*potassa cum calce*), are used only externally as caustics, for the formation of sloughs, for touching ulcers, &c.: the advantage of the latter depends on its being much less deliquescent; it is applied as a paste made with spirit. It dissolves animal tissues, forming a kind of soap with them; and as it is very difficult to circumscribe its action, requires to be applied with great caution.

POTASSÆ CHLORAS.

CHLORATE OF POTASH.

Formula. — Old: KOCIO_3 . New: KClO_3 .

Characters. — Colourless rhomboidal crystal-

line plates, with a cool saline taste, sparingly soluble in cold water.

Preparation.—Obtained by passing a stream of chlorine gas (generated by the action of hydrochloric acid on black oxide of manganese) through a solution of carbonate of potash and slacked lime; subsequently boiling, filtering, and evaporating to crystallization.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Diuretic and stimulant. It becomes absorbed into the blood, and is eliminated by the kidneys. It appears to act as a diuretic and refrigerant, like nitrate of potash.

The supposition that it yields oxygen to the system is probably an error, for it has been found in the urine in an unchanged condition.

In ulcerative and gangrenous stomatitis (cancrum oris) no internal remedy is more generally so effectual as chlorate of potash.

In ulcerative stomatitis, Dr. West states that he relies upon it almost exclusively, and that there seems to be no form nor stage of the affection in which it is not useful; marked improvement seldom fails to be observed in two or three days, and within ten days a cure is generally effected. Three grains administered in sweetened water every four hours suffices for a child aged three years; 5 grains every four hours appears to answer as well as a larger dose for a child at eight or nine years. The bowels require to be regulated and the constitution supported.

Inflammation of the Gums (gingivitis) arising from teething will, according to Dr. West, generally yield to the chlorate, 2 grains every four hours for a child of one year.

Cases of *Phagedenic Ulceration and of secondary Syphilis* are recorded in which it was given, and a cure effected in a few weeks without the aid of mercury or iodine. To cachectic ulcerations, abraded surfaces, and in tonsilitis, the chlorate, finely powdered and locally applied, or in the form of a gargle, has proved very serviceable. In ptyalism it exercises a most beneficial influence.

POTASSÆ HYPOPHOSPHIS.

HYPOPHOSPHITE OF POTASH.

Formula.—Old : $\text{KO}, \text{PO}, \text{PO}, 2\text{HO}$.

New : KPH_2O_2 .

Characters.—It is uncrystallizable, very deliquescent, soluble in water and alcohol in nearly all proportions. When heated it evolves phosphuretted hydrogen and phosphorous, and is converted into phosphate of potash.

Preparation.—Obtained by adding carbonate of potash to solution of hypophosphite of lime as long as a precipitate of carbonate of lime is formed, then filtering and evaporating the solution to dryness, digesting the residue in alcohol (which dissolves the hypophosphite), and evaporating the filtered liquid to dryness *in vacuo* over sulphuric acid.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The medicinal properties are similar to those of hypophosphite of lime, which see.

POTASSÆ NITRAS.

NITRATE OF POTASH.

Synonyms.—Saltpetre—Nitre,

Formula.—Old: KO, NO_3 . New: KNO_3 .

Characters.—In white crystalline masses or fragments of striated six-sided prisms, colourless, and of a peculiar cool saline taste.

Purification.—The nitrate of potash employed in this country is obtained by the purification of the native nitres of India.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In moderate doses nitrate of potash acts as a refrigerant, diuretic and diaphoretic.

It has been recommended in threatened alveolar abscess, the pulp cavity of the carious tooth being filled with the powdered salt, and protected by cotton and wax or mastic.

In inflammatory sore throat it forms a useful ingredient in gargles.

Dose.—Five to twenty grains as a refrigerant and diuretic.

POTASSÆ PERMANGANAS.

PERMANGANATE OF POTASH.

Formula.—Old: $\text{KO}, \text{Mn}_2\text{O}_7$. New: $\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$.

Characters.—It occurs in the form of dark purple, slender, prismatic crystals, inodorous, with a sweet astringent taste, soluble in water.

Preparation.—Prepared from the black oxide of manganese with caustic potash, chlorate of potash, and dilute sulphuric acid.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—

lous affections. It has been found valuable in convulsions attendant on dentition, which amongst ill-fed children is often followed by hydrocephalus.

In syphilis the value of the iodide is universally recognised, but it is so in the secondary, and tertiary or constitutional forms of the disease only; in nodes, caries, and necrosis, and also in periostitis, it holds the first place in our list of remedies; and though its effects are not so immediately manifest, it exercises a no less certain influence on syphilitic affections of the skin. It may be given with great advantage in affections of the nervous system of syphilitic origin, and in syphilitic cachexia. The dose in *these* cases, upon the authority of Sir H. Thompson, may be from 30 to 75 grs.; and upon the authority of Berkeley Hall 120 grs. three times a day.

It proves of service in painful neuralgic affections, dependent upon an inflammatory state of the nerve coverings; it is more especially useful when the pains are increased at night and by the heat of bed.

In face-ache, partaking more of a rheumatic than a neuralgic character, Sir T. Watson found the iodide in doses of five to six grains produce a speedy and permanent cure.

Looseness of teeth, depending upon periostitis of the alveolar process, known by the great pain, swelling and sponginess of the gums, is often effectually cured by the iodide.

Dose.—2 to 10 grains or more.

PYRETHRI RADIX.

PELLITORY ROOT.

Synonyms.—Pellitory of Spain.

Botany.—The dried root of *Anacyclus Pyrethrum* belonging to the Natural Order *Compositæ*—the Composite Order. Imported from the Levant, Barbary and Spain.

Characters.—A fusiform root, about the length and thickness of the little finger, having a thick brown bark, studded with black shining points; breaks with resinous fracture, and presents internally a radiated structure.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—An energetic local irritant and sialogogue. Chewed, it causes pricking in the mouth, a flow of saliva and buccal mucus, and is said to relieve some rheumatic and neuralgic affections of the head and face; also paralysis of the tongue and muscles of the throat. In relaxation of the throat and uvula it is employed in the form of gargle. Pellitory is not given internally.

The Tincture is used to relieve tooth-ache.

PYROXYLIN.

PYROXYLIN.

Synonym.—Gun Cotton.

Characters.—Has the appearance of ordinary cotton, is highly electric on friction, insoluble in water. It explodes at a temperature of 300°F leaving no carbonaceous re-

sidue. If the explosion be conducted on litmus paper the latter is reddened. If on starch paper, moistened with iodide of potassium, the nitrous acid formed sets free the iodine, and produces the blue iodised starch.

It is readily soluble in a mixture of ether and rectified spirit, forming collodion.

Preparation.—By immersing cotton in equal parts by measure of sulphuric and nitric acids, washing until the filtrate ceases to give a precipitate with chloride of barium, and then draining the product on filtering paper, and drying at a temperature not exceeding 212°F.

Uses.—Used in the preparation of collodion.

QUININÆ HYPOPHOSPHIS.

HYPOPHOSPHITE OF QUININE.

Formula.— $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_4PH_2O_2$.

History and Characters.—It was first prepared under the direction of Dr. Churchill by Swann of Paris in 1856. As prepared by him this salt is an amorphous substance of honey-like colour, very soluble and deliquescent, of an intensely bitter taste. It has the consistence of soft wax, takes fire when heated, and burns like resin. This is a different compound from that met with in the trade under the same name, which is obtained by double decomposition between hypophosphite of lime or baryta and sulphate of quinine. It is in white needles and is most frequently an impure product, consisting of a

mixture of hypophosphite of quinine, sulphate of quinine, sulphate of lime or baryta. Dr. Churchill says the only preparation fit for medicinal purposes is that prepared by Swann.

Preparation.—By dissolving the alkaloid quinia in hypophosphorous acid, or by decomposing sulphate of quinia with hypophosphite of baryta, filtering and evaporating the solution.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It has a lower activity than the other hypophosphites, which is easily accounted for by the small proportion of acid it contains. And in cases where the hypophosphites are indicated, this preparation is useful when the other salts are found too active.

One grain of hypophosphite of quinine is equal to rather more than $\frac{1}{20}$ of a grain of phosphorus.

Dr. Churchill believes the hypophosphite of quinine will in time be looked upon as the most efficient preparation of this alkaloid.

In the first teething of children he seems to give preference to the lime preparation of the hypophosphites, and speaks of it producing an *heroic* effect, and, if properly used, will act as a preservative agent against all the accidents of this difficult period of life. When given to teething children who are pale, peevish, sad, emaciated, without appetite or strength, suffering from fever and diarrhoea, loss of sleep, and apparently in imminent danger of convulsions, he has never

seen a single case where the whole of these symptoms have not yielded to a few doses of the syrup, and the evolution of the teeth afterwards proceed as in perfect health.

Dose.—One to three grains.

QUININÆ SULPHAS.

SULPHATE OF QUININE.

Formula.—Old : $C_{40}H_{24}N_2O_4HO,SO_3+7HO$.

New : $(C_{20}H_{12}N_2O_2)2H_2SO_4,7H_2O$.

Characters.—Filiform silky snow-white crystals of a pure intensely bitter taste, sparingly soluble in water, yet imparting to it a peculiar bluish tint; dissolves readily in diluted sulphuric acid.

Preparation.—Prepared from the yellow Cinchona Bark, which is exhausted by maceration and percolation with dilute hydrochloric acid. The solution so obtained is treated with a slight excess of solution of soda; the precipitated quinia is washed, and then very nearly dissolved in dilute sulphuric acid; a neutral liquid is thus obtained which is filtered, concentrated, and crystallised. The crystals should be dried on filtering paper without heat.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—A valuable tonic and anti-periodic, possessing in an eminent degree the properties for which cinchona has been justly celebrated.

In tic-douloureux and other neuralgic affections, it holds a foremost place in our list of remedies. In neuralgia of malarial origin,

there can be no doubt of the value of quinine. It may be given in full doses (gr. 5 to 20) shortly before the time at which the attack of pain is expected, but if after three or four doses a decided improvement is not effected, the probability is great that the neuralgia is not malarial. In a certain number of non-malarial cases also, quinine produces a good effect, when gr. 2 to 3 thrice daily is the largest quantity which is likely to be of any use.

In cancrum oris, when the constitution requires tonics and stimulants in order to support the strength, Dr. Graver strongly recommends quinine.

In aphthous ulcerations and scurvy, where the constitution is much debilitated, it is highly serviceable.

When the bitter taste is objectionable, as in the case of young children, amorphous quinine, which is insoluble in saliva, but readily so in gastric juice, may be advantageously substituted, and even when given to adults in large doses, it is perhaps better to give it in suspension, as the bitterness is not then so intense.

Dose.—One to 10 grains, or more.

SALICIS CORTEX.

WILLOW BARK.

Botany.—The bark of *Salix alba* and other allied indigenous species belonging to the Natural Order *Salicaceæ*—the Willow order.

Characters.—The bark has an aromatic

odour, with a bitter and astringent taste; the astringency is due to tannin, the bitter taste to salicin.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—It is tonic and astringent. To some extent antiperiodic, but is far inferior to quinine.

Salicin.—Obtained by boiling an aqueous infusion of the bark with hydrated plumbic oxide, which precipitates the tannin and colouring matter, leaving the salicin in solution; filtering and evaporating the solution, when the salicin crystallizes.

Hydride of Salicyl ($C_7H_5O_2H$).—Salicyl, artificial oil of meadowsweet, or salicylous acid, an essential oil identical with that existing in the heliotrope and meadowsweet, is obtained by heating salicin with acid chromate of potassium and dilute sulphuric acid.

Salicylic Acid ($HC_7H_5O_2$) may be obtained by the oxidation of the above hydride of salicyl with aqueous chromic acid, or by melting it or salicin with hydrate of potassium, but this interesting body is now chiefly, if not entirely, prepared from phenic acid. It is used extensively as an antiseptic, deodorizer, and disinfectant. A little placed in contact with the moist mucous surface speedily converts it into a dry, white, shrivelled membrane. Like phenic acid and creasote, it arrests fermentation and putrefaction. Dr. Ogilvie Will considers it superior to these agents, as it is not an irritant, and because it is odourless, almost tasteless, and non-poisonous; and not being volatile will retain its antiseptic pro-

erties longer. By others it is not considered so good. It has been applied with varying success to suppurating pulps. By some practitioners it is considered to have a prejudicial effect upon the teeth.

SANDARACH.

SANDARACH.

Synonym.—Juniper Resin.

Botany.—A resin obtained from the *Callitris Quadrivalvis*, a plant belonging to the Natural Order *Pinaceæ* or *Conifera*—the Pine Order. French Sandarach is the commercial name of the resin of the *Pinus Dammara*.

Uses.—It is used as a substitute for mastic. Dissolved in spirits of wine (methylated) it is useful as a varnish for plaster models. If it be desirable to make the surface very hard, dilute some of the varnish with spirit (to render it more easy of absortion) and apply several coats until a smooth surface be obtained.

SAPO DURUS.

HARD SOAP.

Prepared by boiling olive oil with a solution of soda till the whole forms a thick viscid solution. The alkali is added gradually, and when saponification is complete, the soap is separated from the excess of alkali, the glycerine, and the superfluous water, by the addition of common salt.

The soap rises to the surface, and is ladled

off into moulds, where it is stirred to promote the separation of the liquid.

It is an antacid, and on that account is often introduced into tooth powders.

Dissolved in methylated spirit, it forms an excellent varnish for plaster models in casting bites.

SEPIA OFFICINALIS.

COMMON CUTTLE FISH.

Natural History.—Belonging to the class Cephalopoda—Cephalopods. A class of molluscs which have the body enclosed in a bag (mantle). Head protruding from the bag. The substance called *os sepia*, or cuttle-fish bone, is an oval or oblong calcareous bone (sometimes termed shell) deposited in the mantle of the animal.

Characters and Uses.—Os Sepiæ has a cellular texture, and is so light as to float on water; when dried and ground into powder it constitutes *pounce*. It enters into the constitution of tooth powders. It is employed for several purposes in the arts, as for polishing, forming moulds for small silver castings &c.

SINAPIS.

MUSTARD.

Botany.—The seeds of *Sinapis Alba* and *Sinapis Nigra*, belonging to the Natural Order, *Cruciferae*—the Cruciferous or Cabbage order.

Characters.—Small round seeds, yellow inside. Those of *S. Alba* are yellow outside, those of *S. Nigra* are black and somewhat smaller.

Chemistry.—Its activity is due to the essential oil, produced from the black mustard by the mutual action of myronate of potassium and myrosin in the presence of water.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—In small doses it is a stimulant. In doses of from one to three teaspoonsfuls it is an efficacious emetic, effectually clearing out the stomach without producing any great amount of subsequent depression. Externally, applied in the form of poultice, it is irritant, and if left in contact with the skin for a long period causes vesication.

In inflammation of the tonsils, sinapisms to the throat are very useful.

In tooth-ache, face-ache, and neuralgic affections of the head and face, a sinapism over the seat of pain often affords great relief.

Mustard leaves are an excellent substitute for the ordinary mustard poultice, being cleanly and more convenient.

SIPHONIA ELASTICA.

ELASTIC GUM.

Synonyms.—Caoutchouc, or india rubber.

Botany.—A concrete juice obtained by incisions from the *Siphonia Elastica*, a plant belonging to the Natural Order, *Euphorbiaceae*

—the Euphorbium or Spurge family. A native of Brazil and Guiana. Nearly all the india rubber used in this country is obtained from this and other species.

The substance called vulcanized india rubber is a compound of sulphur and caoutchouc combined by the agency of heat; by a protracted and increased heat this is converted into a horny substance, called vulcanite.

Solvents.—Æther (washed), benzine, chloroform, tar, naphtha, &c.

S O D Æ B I B O R A S.

BIBORATE OF SODA.

Synonym.—Borax.

Formula.—Old: $\text{Na}, \text{O}, 2, \text{BO}_3 + \text{HO}$.

New: $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_{10}\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

History.—It is imported from the East Indies, where it occurs in a native state, under the name of Tincal.

Characters.—In transparent colourless crystals, soluble in water, still more so in glycerine, insoluble in spirit. It has an alkaline reaction; when in solution it absorbs carbonic acid; dissolves fibrine, albumen, casein and uric acid.

Preparation.—It is made artificially in Tuscany by boiling together in proper proportions, boracic acid and carbonate of soda.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Refrigerant, diuretic, and emmenagogue. Its action is very similar to that of carbonate of soda. Its curative properties in aphthous

affections are very questionable; its mild alkaline qualities may improve the condition of the skin and mucous surfaces.

Other Uses.—Plaster casts may be rendered extremely hard by its use, thus: thoroughly dry the cast, then immerse it for a few minutes in a solution of borax in boiling water, and set aside to cool. It is also employed as a flux in fusing and soldering metals.

SODÆ BICARBONAS.

BICARBONATE OF SODA.

Synonyms. — Hydrogen sodium carbonate, Acid carbonate of sodium, Sesquicarbonate of soda.

Formula.—Old: $\text{NaO}, \text{HO}, 2\text{CO}_2$.

New: NaHCO_3 .

Preparation.—By passing carbonic acid gas into a mixture of carbonate and dried carbonate of soda until it is no longer absorbed. The damp salt formed is then shaken with half its weight of distilled water, the insoluble portion is drained and dried by exposure to the air.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Neuralgia connected with acidity of the stomach is often speedily relieved by a full dose of the bi-carbonate of soda. Aphtha in children is often relieved by a few doses in combination with a little rhubarb. A small portion put into a carious tooth often relieves toothache.

It is very useful in neutralising the acid

secretion of the mouth, whether arising from pregnancy or other causes. It is also a desirable adjunct to tooth powders.

Dose.—10 to 40 grains.

SODA CAUSTICA.

CAUSTIC SODA.

Synonym.—Hydrate of sodium.

Formula.—Old: NaO, HO . New: NaHO .

Characters.—Greyish-white, hard, very alkaline and corrosive, but less caustic and deliquescent than the hydrate of potash.

Preparation.—Similar to that adopted for caustic potash, substituting carbonate of sodium for carbonate of potassium.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Similar to those of caustic potash.

SODÆ HYPOPHOSPHIS.

HYPOPHOSPHITE OF SODA.

Formula.—Old: $\text{NaO}, \text{PO}_2\text{HO}$.

New: NaPH_2O_2 .

Characters.—It is very soluble both in alcohol and water, and when carefully evaporated may be obtained in prismatic crystals which are very deliquescent.

Preparation.—This salt is prepared by adding carbonate of soda in solution, to solution of hypophosphite of lime as long as a precipitate is formed, separating the soluble hypophosphite of soda from the precipitate,

and evaporating the solution to dryness, digesting the residue in alcohol, which dissolves the hypophosphite; lastly, evaporating carefully in vacuo to crystallization. It is said to be subject to explosion if much heat be applied in the evaporation, evolving phosphuretted hydrogen.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Its medicinal properties are similar to those of hypophosphite of lime, which see.

SODÆ PHENAS.

PHENATE OR CARBOLATE OF SODA.

Formula.— $\text{NaC}_6\text{H}_5\text{O}$.

Characters.—A soapy mass of indistinct crystals, or in tufts of acicular crystals, more or less of a pinkish white colour, these melt to an oil when heated. Readily decomposed. Insoluble in soda-ley; dissolves in creosote, forming a thick mass; soluble in water and carbolic acid.

Preparation.—May be obtained by mixing caustic soda with carbolic acid and a little water, and evaporating. It is met with in commerce in solution of a definite strength; and in this form it is generally used.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Hæmostatic, antiseptic, and disinfectant; it is highly recommended as an astringent and styptic application to check excessive bleeding after tooth extraction, and prevent subsequent soreness of the gum. It causes rapid absorption of the extravasated blood, there-

by preventing foetor of the breath, and facilitating the speedy closing, healing, and hardening of the gum.

It is said to relieve almost magically the *after-pains* of extraction. It may be applied upon cotton, over and around the alveolus, but so placed as not to interfere with the closure of the cavity by the clot, and the kind and prompt healing likely to result from its retention. It is preferable to the ferruginous preparations as a hæmostatic; it is not escharotic, but sedative and antiphlogistic in its action. As a mouth wash it is highly recommended in cases of soft, spongy, or swollen gums, which bleed at the slightest touch. Used of various degrees of strength from its full strength to 1 in 12 of water.

STRYCHNOS NUX VOMICA.

NUX VOMICA.

Synonyms.—Koochla, or Poison Nut Tree.

Botany.—The seeds of *Strychnos Nux Vomica*, belonging to the Natural Order *Loganiaceæ*—the *Spigelia* or *Strychnos* order. Growing in, and imported from, the East Indies.

Characters.—The seeds are nearly circular, about an inch in diameter, flat, or very slightly convex on the dorsal surface, and are usually surrounded by a filiform annular

stria. In the centre of the ventral surface is the rounded hilum or umbilicus.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—The seeds and the bark are powerful stimulants of the nervous system and spinal cord. Their activity resides in the alkaloids strychnia and brucia. In large doses it causes twitching of the muscles, followed by tetanic rigidity and death from asphyxia; paralysed parts are more readily affected than those which are sound. It is much used in the treatment of paralysis, more especially when depending on *lead* poisoning: also in mercurial paralysis, and in that resulting from rheumatism. It has been used in neuralgia with good effect.

Some constitutions are peculiarly susceptible to its action; hence it should always be commenced with the smallest doses, and gradually and cautiously increased, its effects being carefully watched.

Muscular stiffness or convulsive twitchings in the extremities is a certain indication that the remedy has been carried to its full extent, and should at once be discontinued. During its exhibition the use of tobacco should be abandoned, its operation on the system being antagonistic.

Dose.—Tincture of nux vomica, 5 to 20 minims; strychnine, 1-30th of a grain.

Antidotes.—Evacuate the contents of the stomach. Infusion of tobacco; extract of conium; hydrate of chloral.

THYMOL.

THYMOL.

Formula.— $C_{10}H_{14}O$.

Botany.—Thymol occurs together with Thymene and Cymene in the volatile oil of the *Thymus Vulgaris*, or Common Thyme, a member of the Natural Order *Labiata* or *Lamiaceæ*. The *Monarda Punctata*, or Horse Mint, belonging to the same order, likewise contains it, as does also the *Ptycholes Ajowan*, an East Indian plant belonging to the order *Umbellifera*.

Characters.—In transparent rhomboidal plates, having the odour of Thyme, soluble in water, slightly deliquescent, and having a peppery taste.

Preparation.—Sometimes it crystallizes out spontaneously from the oil. It may be separated by agitating the Oil of Thyme with solution of soda, and supersaturating the alkaline liquid with hydrochloric acid.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Stimulant to capillaries, also useful in peripheral neuralgia. It arrests putrefaction of animal matters.

VALERIANA OFFICINALIS.

OFFICINAL VALERIAN.

Synonyms.—Common Valerian, Wild Valerian.

Botany.—An indigenous perennial, belonging to the Natural Order *Valerianaceæ*—the

Valerian order. The roots of the wild plant growing on dry soil are to be preferred. As met with they consist of short rhizomes, with numerous radicles two or three inches long, of a light yellowish-brown colour, a strong characteristic and disagreeable odour, and a bitter, acrid, camphoraceous and nauseous taste.

Chemistry.—Its principal constituents are volatile oil and valerianic acid; it also contains a substance termed *valerianin*, and some resin.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Stimulant, antispasmodic, and vermifuge. It is said to be a useful adjunct to cinchona in intermittents. In whooping cough and laryngismus stridulus, Dr. G. Hill speaks highly of the value of Valerian. In neuralgia, particularly when associated with hysteria, the ammoniated tincture, combined with guaiacum, sometimes exercises a favourable influence.

Dose.—Infusion, 1 to 2 ounces; tincture, 1 to 2 drachms; ammoniated tincture, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drachm.

ZINCI CHLORIDUM.

CHLORIDE OF ZINC.

Formula.—Old: ZnCl . New: ZnCl_2 .

Characters.—A white crystalline semi-transparent mass, rapidly absorbing water if exposed to the air; soluble in rectified spirit, æther, and water.

Preparation.—Obtained by the action of hydrochloric acid on granulated zinc, purifying the solution by the addition of solution of chlorine, evaporating to a proper consistence, and pouring into moulds to solidify.

Uses.—A valuable escharotic to sensitive dentine, but, except in cases where rapidity of action is needed, carbolic acid is preferable in consequence of the severe dull pain caused by its application.

It is an excellent agent applied to teeth denuded of their enamel. Properly diluted it is a valuable disinfectant.

ZINCI SULPHAS.

SULPHATE OF ZINC.

Synonym.—White Vitriol.

Formula.—Old $\text{ZnOSO}_4 + 7\text{HO}$.

New : $\text{ZnSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$.

Characters.—In colourless transparent prismatic crystals, with a strong metallic styptic taste, freely soluble in water, and insoluble in alcohol.

Preparation.—Obtained by dissolving granulated zinc in dilute sulphuric acid, purifying the solution by means of chlorine and carbonate of zinc, evaporating and crystallizing.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Tonic, astringent, and anti-spasmodic, in doses of one grain, gradually increased. In doses of 10 to 20 grains it proves emetic, acting promptly and effectually, leaving little subsequent depression. In cynanche tonsil-

Iaris, when the abscess is so situated that it cannot be opened by the lancet, it has been proposed as an emetic, for under the exertion of vomiting the abscess will often burst, and for this purpose nothing is better than sulphate of zinc. In gangrene of the mouth in children, this agent (20 grains) well incorporated with honey (1 ounce) forms a very useful topical application.

ZINCI VALERIANAS.

VALERIANATE OF ZINC.

Formula.—Old: $\text{ZNO}, \text{C}_{10}\text{H}_9\text{O}_3$.

New: $\text{ZN } 2\text{C}_5\text{H}_7\text{O}_2$.

Characters.—It occurs in brilliant white, pearly, tabular crystals, having a slight odour of valerianic acid and a metallic taste. It is soluble in hot water and alcohol, only slightly so, in cold water or ether.

Preparation.—By mixing nearly boiling solutions of sulphate of zinc and valerianate of sodium, allowing the mixture to cool, and skimming off the crystals that form. The mother liquor is evaporated at a temperature not exceeding 200°F ., cooled, and any more crystals that may form, removed. They are then collected on a filter, washed with cold water, and dried in the air on bibulous paper.

Physiological Effects and Therapeutics.—Nervine tonic and antispasmodic. In neuralgia, this preparation affords great and permanent relief. M. Devay relates several instances in which it proved highly serviceable, and from

which it appears that its curative powers are confined to those cases in which the disease is purely nervous, and to those neuralgic affections which accompany uterine derangement.

Dose.— $\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 grains or more, twice or thrice daily.

TABLE OF POISONS,

WITH

THEIR ANTIDOTES, &c.

ACIDS—MINERAL.

JM ARSENICUM.

JM ARSENIOSUM.

Symptoms.—Faintness, nausea, burning pain in the epigastrium, vomiting, diarrhoea, thirst, a feeling of constriction in the throat, the heart's action becoming feeble, with quick and weak pulse; respiration painful and hurried, cold and clammy skin; death at times within twenty-four hours from collapse, with or without convulsions.

Antidotes.—1. Lime water. 2. Hydrated Magnesia. 3. Hydrated sesquioxide of Iron. 4. Animal Charcoal. Stomach-pump, emetics, milk, raw eggs.

Form of Exhibition.—1. A mixture of lime water and oil, or milk and lime water.

2. Light magnesia mixed with water.

3. Gelatinous hydrated peroxide of iron—the precipitate formed by adding ammonia (slightly in excess) to tincture of perchloride of iron, or persulphate of iron. Sesquioxide of iron (*ferri carbonas*) mixed with water.

4. Purified animal charcoal, common animal charcoal, ivory black.

ACID. HYDROCHLORICUM.—Muriatic acid.

ACID. NITRICUM.

ACID. NITRO—MURIATICUM.

ACID. SULPHURICUM.

Symptoms.—Immediate burning pain in mouth, oesophagus and stomach, vomiting of liquid with mucus, corrosion of parts touched by the poison. Death from inflammation or from asphyxia, the chink of the glottis becoming occluded by oedema.

Antidotes.—1. Alkalies. 2. Fixed oil. 3. Fatty matter.

Form of Exhibition.—1. Magnesia with milk, chalk (or whitening) with milk, soap-suds, dilute solution of carbonate of soda.

2. Almond, olive, or lamp oil.

3. Demulcent drinks.

ACIDS—VEGETABLE

ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM.—Prussic Acid.

Forms.—Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid—Cyanide of potassium—essential oil of almonds—bitter almond water—laurel water.

Symptoms.—Spasmodic breathing, convulsions, insensibility, and speedy death.

Antidotes.—1. Ammonia and its carbonates. 2. Mixed oxides of iron. 3.

Chlorine. Fresh air, with or without ammonia, artificial respiration, vigorous cold affusion, water being showered upon head and neck.

Form of Exhibition.—1. Carbonate of ammonia with water to be swallowed; diluted ammonia to the nostrils, and vapour of ammonia.

2. The mixed oxides of iron—prepared by dissolving ten grains of sulphate of iron in one ounce of water, and adding one drachm of tincture of muriate of iron; to this solution add one scruple of carbonate of potash, previously dissolved in one or two ounces of water—administer the mixture immediately.

3. Chlorine may be given in the form of a few drops of a solution of chlorine or nitro-muriatic acid mixed with water, and introduced into the stomach.

. **OXALICUM**, and its compounds (salt of lemon, salt of sorrel).

Symptoms.—Burning pain in throat, oesophagus and stomach, vomiting of mucus and blood, altered to a dark green or black hue.

Antidotes.—1. Chalk. 2. Magnesia. Emetics and stomach pump.

Form of Exhibition.—1. Chalk (or whitening) suspended in milk or water.

2. Magnesia suspended in milk or water.

ACONITE.

Forms.—Aconitina—Liniment—Root—Tincture.

Symptoms.—Numbness and tingling in the mouth and throat, vomiting, purging, giddiness, dilated pupil, feeble pulse, oppressed breathing, muscular paralysis. Death either from syncope or asphyxia.

Antidotes.—1. Tannic Acid. 2. Animal Charcoal.

Also emetic of sulphate of zinc, internal and external stimulants.

Form of Exhibition.—1. For Tannic Acid, see Antimony.

2. For Animal Charcoal, see Acidum Arsenicum.

ALKALIES.

Symptoms.—Burning pain along alimentary tract, corrosion of tissues, vomiting of mucus and blood, diarrhoea.

Antidotes.—1. Acetic Acid. 2. Citric Acid. 3. Oil.

Form of Exhibition.—1. Vinegar and water (p. œ), water acidulated with acetic or pyroligneous acid, sour beer.

2. Aqueous solution of citric acid, lemon, orange, or lime juice.

3. Almond, olive, or lamp oil.

Note.—The antidote for caustic lime is carbonic acid in the form of bottled soda water.

MONIA—see Alkalies.

IMONY,

Forms. — Emetic tartar — Sesquichloride, or butter of antimony.

Symptoms.—Burning pain in stomach and bowels, vomiting, purging, thirst, cold perspiration, cramps, great debility, and death.

Antidotes.—1. Tannic Acid. 2. Alkalies.

Form of Exhibition.—1. Solution of tannic acid, astringent decoctions (as of tea, nut-galls, cinchona, oak-bark, pomegranate, tormentilla or uva ursi); astringent tinctures (as of cinchona, catechu or kino) diluted with water, astringent extracts dissolved in water.

2. See Acids Mineral.

SENIC—See Acidum Arsenicum.

YTIC SALTS.

Forms.—Chloride of Barium (muriate of Baryta)—Nitrate of Baryta—Carbonate of Baryta.

Symptoms.—Vomiting, purging with griping, contracted pulse, staggering, convulsions, paralysis, insensibility and death. Its action is analogous to arsenic, acting less energetically on the stomach, but more rapidly on the nervous system, and causing death in a shorter time.

Antidotes.—Alkaline or earthy sulphates.

Form of Exhibition.—Solution of Sulphate of Magnesia, or of Sulphate of Soda (Glauber Salts), or of alum. (For carbonate of Baryta, a mixture of Sulphate of Magnesia and vinegar diluted. A. T. Taylor).

BELLADONNA.

Forms.—Liniment—Tincture—Succus Atropia.

Symptoms.—Dryness of mouth and throat, insatiable thirst, sickness, vomiting, greatly dilated pupil, giddiness, palpitation, coma, death.

Antidote.—1. Tannic Acid. 2. Animal charcoal.

Form of Exhibition.—1. For Tannic Acid, see Antimony.

2. Purified animal charcoal, common animal charcoal, ivory black.

CANTHARIDES.

Form. — Powder — Acetum — Liniment—Tincture.

Symptoms.—Burning pain in stomach, vomiting, purging, pains in loins, bloody urine, strangury, priapism, delirium, convulsions, death.

Antidotes, &c. — Emetics. Mucilaginous drinks. Opium by the mouth, and by enema. Blood letting, if necessary.

CONIUM.

Form.—Fruit—Succus—Tincture—Liniment.

Symptoms.—Dryness of throat, de-

lirium, coma, convulsions, death from paralysis of respiratory muscles.

Antidotes.—1. Tannic Acid. 2. Animal charcoal.

Form of Exhibition.—1. For Tannic Acid, see Antimony.

2. Purified or common animal charcoal, ivory black.

Also emetics, internal and external stimulants.

PROFORMUM.

Forms.—Vapor—Spirit—Liniment.

Symptoms.—Insensibility, noisy, stertorous, quick, shallow breathing; quick, weak pulse; relaxation of muscles, the pulse less and less frequent until the action of the heart ceases.

Antidotes, &c.—Currents of fresh air, artificial respiration (see p. 195), stimulants, cold water dashed over the face and chest; galvanism, one pole applied to the nape of the neck, and the other to the pit of the stomach to stimulate the diaphragm to action.

PER.

Forms.—Sulphate — Sub-Acetate (Verdigris).

Symptoms.—A coppery taste, eructations, violent vomiting and purging, griping pains, cramps in the legs and thighs, headache, giddiness, convulsions and insensibility; sometimes death ensues without any marks of local irritation, the symptoms being those in-

dicative of a disordered condition of the nervous system.

Antidotes.—Albumen.

Form of Exhibition—(see Mercury).

CROTON.

Forms.—Liniment—Oil—Seeds.

Symptoms.—Burning pain along alimentary tract, severe purging, inflammation of bowels.

Antidotes, &c.—Emetic (if seen early), demulcent drinks, opium.

DIGITALIS.

Forms.—Powder—Succus (juice)—Tincture.

Symptoms.—Vomiting, purging, slow and irregular pulse, dilated pupils, great debility, stupor, convulsions, coma, death.

Antidotes.—1. Tannic acid. 2. Animal charcoal.

Form of Exhibition.—1. For Tannic Acid, see Antimony.

2. Animal charcoal, purified or common, ivory black.

Also emetics of sulphate of zinc; internal and external stimulants, and particularly the recumbent posture.

HYOSCYAMUS.

Form. — Powder — Succus (Juice) Tincture.

Symptoms. — Giddiness, delirium, dilated fulness about head, drowsiness, cold sweats, paralysis, exhaustion, death.

Antidotes.—See opium.—Also emetics, stomach - pump, stimulants, lemon juice.

IODINE.

Forms.—Solid Iodine — Tincture — Liniment.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of an *extreme* case of Iodism, are violent vomiting and purging, with fever, great thirst, palpitation, rapid and extreme emaciation, cramps and small and frequent pulse, occasionally with dry cough and terminating in death. This condition is of very rare occurrence and may be referred to other causes, perhaps, gastro-enteritis. In large doses it is an irritant poison, the symptoms are restlessness, burning heat, palpitation, very frequent pulse, violent priapism, copious diarrhoea, excessive thirst, trembling, emaciation, and occasional syncope.

Antidotes.—Starch.

Form of Exhibition.—Decoction of starch (wheat-starch, arrowroot or tapioca) flour and water, boiled potatoes, bread.

LEAD.

Forms.—Oxides—Carbonates—Acetate (Sugar of Lead)—Diacetate (Goulard's Extract), Nitrate, Lead paint.

Symptoms.—Dryness and constriction of throat, pain in stomach and bowels, colic, paralysis of extensor muscles, apoplectic symptoms.

Antidotes.—1. Alkaline or earthy sulphates. 2. Hydrosulphurets. 3. Iodide of potassium.

Form of Exhibition.—1. See Barytic salts (for carbonate of Lead, a mixture of sulphate of magnesia and vinegar diluted—A. T. Taylor).

2. A solution of sulphuretted Hydrogen or Harrogate water, to be drank. Painters, workmen in lead factories and others, whose skin is impregnated with lead, should employ as a sulphuretted bath, a solution of four ounces of sulphuret of potassium in thirty gallons of water.

3. Iodide of potassium in water.

MERCURY.

Forms.—Perchloride of mercury (Corrosive Sublimate)—Nitrate of Mercury.

Symptoms.—Burning heat and pain in mouth and throat immediately after partaking of it. Pain soon extending to abdomen. Sickness, vomiting, Matters thrown up mixed with mucus and blood. Diarrhoea, dysentery, cramps, convulsions, insensibility, death.

Antidotes.—1. Albumen. 2. Iron and zinc.

Form of Exhibition.—1. White of egg diffused in water, yolk of egg diffused in water, milk, wheat flour mixed with water.

2. A mixture of two parts of finely divided iron (filings) and one part of zinc (Bouchardat).

PHIA—see Opium.

VOMICA—see Strychnia.

PM.

Forms.—Black Drops—Extract of Opium—Liniment of Opium—Liquor Opii sedativus (Battley's sedative) Dover's powder—Morphia—Paregoric—Syrup of Poppies—Tincture of Opium—Wine of Opium.

Symptoms.—Drowsiness, giddiness, stupor, insensibility, stertorous breathing, contracted pupil, feeble pulse, coma, convulsions, death.

Antidotes.—1. Tannic Acid. 2. Animal Charcoal. Emetics, stomach pump, external stimulants, artificial respiration, enforced exertion.

Form of Exhibition.—1. Solution of tannic acid, astringent decoctions, (as of tea, nut-galls, cinchona, oak-bark, pomegranate, tormentilla. Astringent tinctures (as of cinchona, catechu, or kino) diluted with water. Astringent extracts dissolved in water.

2. Animal Charcoal—purified animal charcoal, common animal charcoal, ivory black.

LIC ACID—see Acids Vegetable.

ASH—see Alkalies.

TER.

Forms.—Nitrate (Lunar Caustic).

Symptoms.—Corrosion of the tissues touched by it; sometimes causing nau-

sea and vomiting, also convulsions and paralysis.

Antidotes.—1. Chloride of sodium (common salt). 2. Albumen.

Form of Exhibition.—1. Common salt dissolved in water; sea water.

2. (For Albumen—see Mercury).

SODA—see Alkalies.

STRYCHNIA.

Forms.—Nux Vomica—Strychnia—solution of Strychnia.

Symptoms.—Twitching of muscles, jerking of limbs, tetanic spasms, dyspnoea, death.

Antidote—see Opium.

Chloral, chloroform, tincture of aconite tincture of belladonna. A little of either of these tinctures should be given, the patient being afterwards put under chloroform, (Milne). Infusion of tobacco; extract of conium.

SULPHURETTED HYDROGEN.

Forms.—Gas (from sewers, drains, &c.)—Hydrosulphuret of Ammonia (Sulphuret of Ammonium)—Sulphuret of Potassium.

Symptoms.—Giddiness, nausea, drowsiness, convulsions, insensibility, with depression of all the powers of life, death.

Antidotes.—1. Chlorine. 2. Hypochlorite of soda and hypochlorite of lime. Fresh air and stimulants.

Form of Exhibition. — 1. Chlorine mixed with air.

2. The Hypochlorite of soda and lime dissolved with water.

TAR EMETIC—see Antimony.

Forms.—Chloride (Spirit of Tin).

Symptoms.—Convulsive movements of the muscles of the extremities and of the face, and sometimes paralysis.

Antidotes.—1. Albumen — see Mercury. 2. Alkalines—see Mineral acids.

;

Forms.—Sulphate —Acetate —Chloride.

Symptoms.—A burning sensation in the stomach, nausea, vomiting, anxiety, short breathing, small quick pulse, cold sweats, fainting, convulsions, death.

Antidotes.—1. Albumen. 2. Alkalies.

Form of Exhibition—1. See Mercury.

2. See Mineral Acids.



DENTAL
PHARMACOPŒIA.



The initials following the names of the preparations indicate the source of the respective formulæ.

- B. Boulton.
B. P..... British Pharmacopœia.
B. P. F.... Beasley's Pocket Formulary.
C. Oakley Coles.
C. H..... Chest Hospital.
C. P..... Carlo Parvesi.
D. H. L... Dental Hospital of London Pharmacopœia.
E. Ehrle, Dr.
G. Gregory, Dr., Stroud.
J. S. James Stocken.
K. & W... Kempton & Williams.
O. M. Ottinger.
P. Parrish.
Pr. Proctor
R. Richardson, Dr.
Rr. Ringer, Dr.
R. F. H... Ryan's, Dr., Formulary of Hospitals.
S. Sawyer, Dr.
S. C. P... Squire's Companion to British Pharmacopœia.
S. S. W... White's Materia Medica.
T. H..... Throat Hospital Pharmacopœia.
W. Waring, Dr.
Y. B. P... Year Book of Pharmacy.

DENTAL
PHARMACOPŒIA.

Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum.

(B. P.)

R
Acidi Hydrochlorici f̄viiij

Distilled Water sufficient to make the mixture,
when cooled to 60° F. measure 26½ fluid ounces.

Acidum Nitricum Dilutum.

(B. P.)

R
Acidi Nitrici..... f̄vj

Distilled Water sufficient to make the mixture,
when cooled to 60° F. measure 31 fluid ounces.

Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.

(B. P.)

R
Acidi Sulphurici f̄iij

or 2419 grs. by weight

Spiritus Rectificati Oij

Pulveris Cinnamomi ʒij

Pulveris Zingiberis ʒx

Mix the Acid gradually with the Spirit, add
the Powders, and macerate for seven days,
agitating frequently, then filter. Sp. gr. 0·927.

Acidum Sulphuricum Arom : c Acido Tannico.

Tannic Acid added to Aromatic Sulphuric Acid to saturation.

' A powerful styptic.

Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum.

(B. P.)

Rx

Acidi Sulphurici..... f3vij

Mix gradually Distilled Water, q. s., to measure, when cooled to 60° F., 83½ fluid ounces.

Ammoniaë Liquor.

(B. P.)

Preparation.—Mix one part of the stronger solution of Ammonia with two parts of distilled water. Sp. gr. 0.959. One fluid drachm contains 5.2 grains of Ammonia or 10 per cent. Preserve in a stoppered bottle.

Calx Sacharata.

Rx

Sacchari 16 parts

Aquæ Distillatæ 40 parts

Calcis Hydratis 5 parts

Dissolve the sugar in the water then add the lime, filter, and evaporate at 100° F.

Chloral Camphorata.

R

Chloralis Hydratis 3 parts

Camphoræ 1 part

Misce.

An external application in Neuralgia.

Collodium c Cantharide.

(o.)

R

Ætheris Cantharidis

Collodii p. seq.

Misce.

Counter-irritant and vesicant. For children, one part of former to two of latter. In periodontitis, applied to the gum about the root of tooth affected; the gum having been previously carefully dried.

Collodium Flexile.

(B. P.)

R

Collodii ʒvi

Balsami Canadensis gr. 120

Olei Ricini ʒi

Misce.

To be kept in well stoppered bottles.

Preferable to simple collodion, not being so liable to crack.

Collodium Flexile Stypticum.

℞

Collodii	3iij
Tincturæ Ferri Perchloridi ...	3i
Olei Ricini	gtt ii.

*Misce.**Styptic.***Collodium Stypticum.**

(C. P.)

℞

Collodii.....	100 parts
Acidi Carbolici.....	10 parts
Acidi Tannici Puri	5 parts
Acidi Benzoici	5 parts

Agitate till the mixture is complete. It adheres strongly to the tissues, and effects the instantaneous coagulation of the blood and albumen. Tannin effects a consistent coagulation of the blood, whilst benzoic acid has a cicatrising action on the tissues.

Collodium Stypticum.

(R.)

To a saturated solution of Tannic Acid in Alcohol and Ether, (equal parts) as much pyroxylin (gun-cotton) is added as the liquid will dissolve. Styptic to cuts, &c.

Dentifricium Antisepticum.

(J. S.)

R	Acidi Carbolici	m. xxx
	Pulveris Ossis Sepiæ	3ii
	Pulveris Radicis Iridis	3ii
	Cretæ Præcipitatæ	3iii
	Olei Caryophylli	gtt. iii

*Misce.***Dentifricium Astringens.**

(J. S.)

R	Cretæ Præcipitatæ	3ii
	Pulveris Ossis Sepiæ	3ii
	Acidi Tannici	gr. xxx
	Olei Caryophylli .....	...gtt. iii

*Misce.***Dentifricium Communis.**

(J. S.)

R	Cretæ Præcipitatæ ...	3xii
	Magnesiae Calcinatæ	3ii
	Pulveris Saponis Albi	3iv
	Pulveris Cinchonæ Flavæ.....	3iv
	Pulveris Ossis Sepiæ	3i
	Pulveris Aluminis Usti	3ii
	Otto Rosæ	min. viii
	Olei Caryophylli	min. vi

Misce.

Dentifricium Quinæ.

(J. S.)

R	Quinæ Disulphatis	gr. iv
	Pulveris Ossis Sepiæ	3iv
	Cretæ Præcipitatæ	3iv
	Otto Rosæ	gtt. iv

*Misce.***Dentifricium Saponis.**

(J. S.)

R	Cretæ Præcipitatæ	3iv
	Pulveris Saponis Albi	3ii
	Pulveris Ossis Sepiæ	3iv
	Otto Rosæ	gtt. iv

*Misce.***Gargarismata.**

The term "*gargle*" has been applied to all washes for the mouth, as well as to those for the throat; such being a better term than that of lotion, which is generally understood to be an external remedy.

Gargarisma Acidi Carbolici.

(T. H.)

R	Acidi Carbolici	m xx
	Glycerini	3iv
	Aquæ	ad. 3x

Misce.

Stimulant and Antiseptic.

Gargarisma Acidi Carbolici Fort.

(J. S.)

R	Acidi Carbolici	5i
	Glycerini	3iv
	Aquæ	ad. 3x.

Misce.

Stimulant and Antiseptic.

Gargarisma Acidi Carbolici c Iodo.

(B.)

R	Tincturæ Iodi Compositæ ...m	45
	Acidi Carbolici.....m	vi
	Glycerini	3i
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad 3v

Misce.

Stimulant and Antiseptic.

Gargarisma Acidi Gallici c Chloro.

R	Acidi Gallici	gr. 40
	Liquoris Sodæ Chlorinatæ.....	3ii
	Glycerini	3ii .
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. 3viii

Misce.

In Tonsillitis, &c.

Astringent and Antiseptic.

Gargarisma Acidi Hydrochlorici.

(T. H.)

R	Acidi Hydrochlorici Diluti ...	3ii
	Glycerini	3iv
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. 3x

Misce.

Stimulant.

Gargarisma Acidi Tannici.

(T. H.)

R	Acidi Tannici .....50 ad. 200 gr.	
	Spiritus Rectificati.....	3i
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. 3x

Misce.

Astringent.

**Gargarisma Acidi Tannici et
Pyrethri.**

(D. H. L.)

R	Acidi Tannici	gr. 20
	Tincturæ Pyrethri	3iii
	Aquæ Rosæ	3vj

Misce.

Astringent.

Gargarisma Aluminis.

(T. H.)

R	Pulveris Aluminis	gr. 80
	Aquæ Distillatæ	3x

Misce.

Mild astringent.

Gargarisma Aluminis c Acido Tannico.

(T. H.)

R	Pulveris Aluminis	gr. 60
	Acidi Tannici	gr. 80
	Aquæ Distillatæ	℥x

Misce.

Astringent.

Gargarisma Aluminis et Potassæ Chloratis.

(J. S.)

R	Pulveris Aluminis	℥ii
	Potassæ Chloratis	℥ii
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. ℥x

Misce.

Refrigerant and Astringent.

Gargarisma Arnicæ.

R	Tincturæ Arnicæ	℥ii
	Glycerini	℥ii
	Aquæ Rosæ	℥ii
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. ℥x

Misce.

Stimulant.

Gargarisma Boracis.

(S. S. W.)

R	Sodæ Biboracis	gr. 40
	Glycerini	ʒi
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. ʒiv

Misce.

Mild alkaline astringent. In inveterate cracked tongue.

Gargarisma Boracis c Myrrhâ.

(T. H.)

R	Sodæ Biboracis	ʒiv
	Glycerini	
	Tincturæ Myrrhæ.....	aa ʒss
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. ʒx

Misce.

Alkaline Astringent.

Gargarisma Calcis Chloratæ.

(D. H. L.)

R	Liquoris Calcis Chloratæ	ʒii
	Aquæ	Oj

Misce.

Antiseptic.

Gargarisma Calendulæ.

R	Tincturæ Calendulæ	ʒiv
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. ʒx

Misce.

Discussient.

Gargarisma Chlorig.

(J. S.)

℞

Liquoris Chlorig ʒiv

Mellis ʒiv

Aquæ Distillatæ ad. ʒx

Misce.

Antiseptic.

Gargarisma Hydrargyri Perchloridi.

(T. H.)

℞

Liquoris Hydrargyri Perchloridi ʒv

Glycerini ʒiv

Aquæ Distillatæ ad. ʒx

Misce.

Stimulant. Used in ulcerous and cachectic affections of the throat and mouth.

Gargarisma Kramerisæ.

(T. H.)

℞

Radicis Kramerisæ Contusæ ... ʒiv

Aquæ Distillatæ (100 F) ʒx

Infuse one hour and strain.

Mild astringent.

Gargarisma Potassii Bromidi.

(T.H.)

R

Potassii Bromidi gr. 100

Aquæ Distillatæ..... ℥x

Misce.

Sedative.

Gargarisma Potassæ Chloratis.

(T. H.)

R

Potassæ Chloratis ʒiv

Aquæ Distillatæ..... ℥x

Misce.

Antiseptic. In aphthous and secondary syphilitic affections of the mouth, fauces and tongue; also in cases of salivation.

**Gargarisma Potassæ Chloratis
c̄ Arnica.**

(J. S.)

R

Potassæ Chloratis ʒii

Sodæ Biboratis ʒi

Potassæ Nitratis ʒss

Tincturæ Arnicae..... ʒii

Aquæ Rosæ.....ad. ℥vii

Misce.

Astringent and Antiseptic. In gingivitis and general irritation of the mouth.

Gargarisma Potassæ Chloratis et Boracis.

(J. S.)

R	Potassæ Chloratis	3ii
	Sodæ Biboratis	3i
	Potassæ Nitratis	3ss
	Aquæ Distillatæ.....	3viii

Misce.

Antiseptic and refrigerant.

Gargarisma Potassæ Perman- ganatis.

(T. H.)

R	Liquoris Potassæ Perman- ganatis	3i
	Aquæ Distillatæ.....	3x

Misce.

Antiseptic.

Gargarisma Sodæ Chloratæ.

(J. S.)

R	Liquoris Sodæ Chloratæ	3ss
	Mellis	3ss
	Aquæ Distillatæ... ..ad.	3x

Misce.

Antiseptic. Used in mercurial ptyalism.

Gargarisma Sodæ Chloratæ.

(D. H. L.)

R	Liquoris Sodæ Chloratæ	5ii
	Aquæ	Oj

Misce.

Antiseptic.

Gargarisma Sodæ Hyposulphitis.

(J. S.)

R	Sodæ Hyposulphitis	3ii
	Syrupi Aurantii	3iv
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. 3iv

Misce.

Stimulant and antiseptic. In parasitic formations, aphthous ulcers, &c., and diphtheritic conditions.

Gargarisma Zinci Chloridi.

R	Zinci Chloridi	gr. 1 ad. 5
	Mellis	3i
	Aquæ Distillatæ	ad. 3i

*Misce.**Disinfectant.*

Gargarisma Zinci Sulphatis.

(D. H. L.)

Rx	Zinci Sulphatis	5ss
	Morphiæ Acetatis	gr. i
	Decocti Quercus vel Infusi Rosæ	
	Aquæ Destillatæ	āā. ʒii

Misce.

Astringent.

Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici.

(B. P.)

Rx	Acidi Carbolici	ʒi
	Glycerini	ʒiv

Misce.

Mild Escharotic.

Glycerinum Acidi Tannici.

(B. P.)

Rx	Acidi Tannici	ʒiv
	Glycerini	ʒii

Misce.

Powerful Astringent.

Glycerinum Boracis.

(B. P.)

Rx	Sodæ Biboratis	ʒi
	Glycerini	ʒvi

Solve.

Mild Alkaline Astringent.

Glycerinum Potassæ Chloratis.

(S. S. W.)

R	Potassæ Chloratis	ʒi
	Glycerini	ʒx

Solve.

Antiseptic. In ill conditioned ulcers and wounds.

Glycerinum Sodæ Sulphitis.

(S. S. W.)

R	Sodæ Sulphitis.....	ʒi
	Glycerini	ʒi

Solve.

In aphthous ulcers.

Guttæ Acidi Tannici.

(J. S.)

R	Acidi Tannici	ʒii
	Tincturæ Arnicæ.....	ʒii
	Tincturæ Myrrhæ .....ad.	ʒi

Misce.

Astringent. Useful application to softened and sensitive dentine, also ulcers and abrasions arising from artificial dentures.

Guttæ Ætheris et Acidi Tannici.

(D. H. L.)

R		
	Acidi Tannici	3ii
	Ætheris	3j

Misce.

Anodyne and Astringent. To be applied on cotton to the exposed dental pulp.

Guttæ Anodynæ.

(J. S.)

R		
	Morphiæ Acetatis	gr. 120
	Acidi Tannici	gr. 160
	Gunmi Mastichi	3i
	Spiritus Rectificati	3iv

Misce., s. a.

Anodyne. Applied on cotton to a carious tooth..

Guttæ Camphoræ et Chloroformi.

R		
	Camphoræ	3i
	Chloroformi	q. s

Solve.

Sedative. Applied on cotton to a carious tooth..

Guttæ Camphoræ et Saponis.

R		
	Spiritus Rosmarini	3i
	Camphoræ	3i
	Saponis Albi	3iv

Misce.

Stimulant and alkaline. A few drops on wet tooth brush.

Guttæ Creasoti et Camphoræ.

(S. S. W.)

R	Camphoræ	gr. xx
	Creasoti	ʒi

Solve.

Anodyne. Applied on cotton to a carious tooth.

Guttæ Creasoti et Iodi.

(S. S. W.)

R	Linimenti Iodi	
	Creasoti (vel Acidi Carbolici) partes æquales	

Misce.

Stimulant and antiseptic. Changing the pus-producing to a plasma-producing surface.

Guttæ Creasoti et Morphine.

(J. S.)

R	Morphine Acetatis	gr. xx
	Creasoti (vel acidi Carbolici)...	ʒii

Solve.

Sedative in odontalgia. Applied on cotton and scaled.

Guttæ Cupri Sulphatis.

(D. H. D.)

R	Cupri Sulphat is.....	gr. 20.
	Oxymellis.....	ʒj

Misce.

Antiseptic and Astringent. To be applied with a camel hair pencil.

Guttæ Hæmostatici.

R	Ferri Perchloridi.....	ʒss
	Collodii.....	ʒiii

Solve.

Astringent.

Guttæ Odontalgæ.

(Y. B. P.)

R	Chloroformi..	
	Sydenham's Laudanum	āā ʒij
	Tincturæ Benzoici	ʒj

Misce.

Anodyne. Applied on cotton to a carious tooth..

2.

(Y. B. P.)

R	Creasoti	
	Chloroformi.....	āā ʒij
	Sydenham's Laudanum	ʒiv.
	Tincturæ Benzoici	ʒj

Misce.

Anodyne. Applied on cotton to a carious tooth..

3.

(Y. B. P.)

R	Choralis	
	Camphoræ,	āā ʒj
	Morphiæ	grs. ij
	Olei Menthæ Piperitæ	ʒij

Misce.

Anodyne. Applied on cotton to a carious tooth.

Haustus Aperiens.

(D. H. L.)

R	Infusii Sennæ Compositi	3xi
	Magnesiæ Sulphatis	3ii
	Olei Menthæ Piperitæ .....m.	¼

Misce.

Mild Aperient.

2.

(D. H. L.)

R	Decocti Aloës Compositi	
	Misturæ Camphoræ	āā. 3vj

Misce.

Laxative.

3.

(J. S.)

R	Confectionis Aromaticæ	
	Pulveris Rhei... ..aa.	gs xx
	Potassæ Tartratis	3ii
	Tincturæ Cardamomi Comp....	3i
	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ... ad.	3iss

Misce.

Stomachic aperient.

Infusum Kramerizæ.

(B. P.)

R	Radicis Kramerizæ Contusæ ...	3ss
	Aquæ Distillatæ Ferventis ...	f3x

Infuse in a covered vessel, for one hour, and strain.

Dose, 1 to 2 fluid ounces.

Astringent.

Infusum Maticæ.

(B. P.)

R
 Folii Maticæ..... ʒss
 Aquæ Distillatæ Ferventis..... f℥x

Infuse in a covered vessel for an hour, and strain.

Dose, 1 to 4 fluid ounces.

Astringent.

Linimentum Aconiti.

(B. P.)

R
 Radicis Aconiti (in coarse
 powder) ʒxx
 Camphoræ ʒj
 Spiritus Rectificati q. s.

Moisten the Aconite with some of the Spirit, and macerate in a closed vessel for 3 days; then percolate slowly into a receiver containing the Camphor, until the product measures 1 pint.

Acute Neuralgia. To be applied with a camel-hair pencil, alone or with soap liniment.

Linimentum Belladonnæ.

(B. P.)

R
 Radicis Belladonnæ (in coarse
 Powder) ʒxx
 Camphoræ ʒj
 Spiritus Rectificati q. s.

Prepared in the same manner as *Linimentum Aconiti*.

Acute Neuralgia. To be applied with a camel-hair pencil, alone or with soap liniment.

Linimentum Iodi.

(B. P.)

R	Iodi.....	5x
	Potassii Iodidi	3ss
	Camphoræ.....	3ij
	Spiritus Rectificati	f3x

Solve.

Resolvent. Applied in the same manner as

*Linimentum Aconiti.***Linimentum Anodynum.**

(K. & W.)

R	Linimenti Aconiti	
	Linimenti Belladonnæ	aa 5vii
	Chloroformi.....	3ii

Misce.

Anodyne in acute neuralgia. Saturate a piece of lint with this Liniment and apply to the part affected, cover it with a piece of spongio-piline previously soaked in hot water.

Linimentum Chloroformi.

(B. P.)

R	Chloroformi	
	Linimenti Camphoræ.....	partes æquales

Misce.

Nervine. Used in the same manner as *Linimentum Aconiti.*

Mel Boracis.

R

Sodæ Biboracis ʒi

Mellis ʒi

Misce.

Detergent in Aphtha.

Mistura Acidi Gallici.

(T. H.)

R

Acidi Gallici..... ʒi

Glycerini ʒiv

Aquæ Distillatæ.....ad. ʒvi

Misce.

Internal Astringent.—Dose, 1-6th part.

Mistura Chloralis Hydratis.

(T. H.)

R

Chloralis Hydratis ʒii

Syrupi Aurantii Floris ʒiv

Syrupi Tolutani ʒiv

Aquæ Distillatæ.....ad. ʒvi

Misce.

Hypnotic—Dose, 1-6th part ; to be given largely diluted.

T

Mistura Ferri Aromatica.

(DR. WARRING.)

R	Pulveris Cinchonæ Pallidæ ...	℥j
	Radiciſ Calumbæ	℥ss
	Carophylli Contusi.....	℥ii
	Ferri (Fine Iron Wine).....	℥iv
	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	℥xii

Macerate for three days, agitating occasionally ; filter, add ſufficient Peppermint Water to make 12½ ounces, then add 3 ounces of Compound Tincture of Cardamoms and ½ ounce of Tincture of Orange Peel.

An excellent Chalybeate tonic in debility with anæmia.

Dose, 1 to 2 ounces.

Mistura Ferri et Acidi Phosphorici.

R	Ferri Sulphatis	gr. xx
	Acidi Phosphorici Diluti	℥i
	Aquæ Distillatæ.....	ad. ℥vi

Misce.

Tonic.—Dose, 1-6th part.

Mistura Ferri c Strychnia.

R	Ferri Sulphatis	gr. xx
	Liquoris Strychniæ	℥ss
	Acidi Phosphorici Diluti	℥i
	Infusi Quassiæ	ad. ℥vi

Misce.

Tonic and Nervine.—Dose, 1-6th part.

Mistura Guaiaci.

(B. P.)

℞

Pulveris Resinæ Guaiaci	
Sacchari Albi	āā. 3iv
Gummi Acaciæ	3i
Aquæ Cinnamomi	ad. 3x

*Misce.*In Rheumatic tooth-ache.—Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 ounce.**Mistura Neuralgica.**

(J. S.)

℞

Ammonii Chloridi	3ii
Tincturæ Gelsemini	3j
Tincturæ Aconiti	m. 20
Aquæ Destillatæ.....	3vj

Misce.

Nervine and resolvent.

Dose, a $\frac{1}{4}$ part three times a day.**2.**

℞

Ammonia Carbonatis.....	3ss
Ammonii Chloridi	3ii
Aquæ Menthae Piperitæ.....	ad. 3vi

Misce.

Alterative and resolvent.—Dose, 1-6th part.

Mistura Potassii Bromidi.

(S. S. W.)

R	Potassii Bromidi.....	ʒii
	Spiritus Ammoniae Aromatici	ʒss
	Misturae Camphorae	ad. ʒxii

Misce.

Resolvent, narcotic and anæsthetic.

Dose, 1-12th part, largely diluted with water.

Mistura Potassæ Chloratis.

R	Potassæ Chloratis	ʒi
	Aquæ Distillatæ.....	ad. ʒvi

Misce.

Refrigerant and diuretic.

Dose, 1-6th part.

Mistura Potassii Iodi.

(D. H. L.)

R	Potassii Iodi	gr. 18
	Infusi Quassiaæ	ʒvj

Misce.

Alterative and resolvent.

Dose, 1-6th part.

Mistura Potassii Iodi c Potassa.^A

(C. H.)

R	Potassii Iodi.....	3ss
	Potassæ Bicarbonatis	3i
	Infusi Quassiae	ad. ʒvi

Misce.

Alterative and resolvent.

Dose, 1-6th part.

Mistura Sodæ Hypophosphitis.

R	Sodæ Hypophosphitis gr. 60 ad.	120
	Aquæ Distillatæ.....	ʒxii

Misce.

Tonic, alterative, stimulant.

Dose, 1 ounce.

Mistura Stomachica.

(J. S.)

R	Sodæ Bicarbonatis	3i
	Pulveris Rhei	gr. 18
	Tincturæ Cardamomi Compositæ	ʒiii
	Aquæ Ment hæ Piperitæ	ad. ʒvj

Misce.

Dyspepsia.—Dose, a 1-6th part three times a day, half-an-hour before meals.

Mistura Tonica.

(D. H. L.)

R	Quinæ Sulphatis.....	gr. 6
	Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	m. 18
	Aquæ Cinnamomi	ʒvj

Misce.

Tonic.—Dose, 1-6th part.

2.

R	Ferri Sulphatis	gr. 6
	Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	m. 12
	Magnesia Sulphatis	ʒii
	Infusi Quassiaæ	ʒvj

Misce.

Tonic.—Dose, 1-6th part.

Pasta Arsenicalis.

R	Acidi Arseniosi (vel Oxidi Arseniosi).....	gr. 20
	Morphiæ Acetatis	gr. 80
	Creasoti vel Acidi Carbolici ...	q. s.

Misce.

Strong escharotic. Used to produce death of the tooth pulp.

Pasta Caustica.

(London Paste.)

(T. H.)

Caustic Soda and unslacked Lime in equal parts.

Pasta Pepsina.

(C.)

R	Acidi Hydrochlorici	m. 1
	Aquæ Distillatæ.....	m. 40
	Pepsinæ Porci	q. s.

To be made into a paste and applied to a suppurating pulp.

Pilula Colocynthis Composita.

(B. P.)

R	Pulveris Colocynthis	1 part
	Aloes Barbadosensis	2 parts
	Pulveris Scammonii	2 parts
	Potassæ Sulphatis	$\frac{1}{4}$ part
	Olei Caryophylli.....	$\frac{1}{4}$ part.
	Aquæ Distillatæ... q. s. (about	$\frac{1}{4}$ part)

Misce.—Fiat massa.

Aperient.—Dose, 5 to 10 grains.

Pilula Hydrargyri.

(B. P.)

R	Hydrargyri	℥ij
	Confectionis Rosæ	℥iij
	Radici Glycyrrhizæ (in fine powder)	℥j

Rub the Mercury with the confection of rose, until metallic globules are no longer visible, then add the liquorice, and mix the whole well together.

Dose, Aperient, 3 to 8 grains.

Alterative, 1 to 3 grains.

Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Composita.

(B. P.)

Plummer's Pills.

℞	Hydrargyri Subchloridi.....	1 part
	Antimonii Sulphurati.....	1 part
	Pulveris Guaiaci Resinæ	2 parts
	Olei Ricini	1 part

Misce.

Alterative.—Dose, 5 to 10 grains.

Pilula Neuralgica.

(G.)

℞	Quiniæ Sulphatis	gr. 1
	Ferri Potassio-tartratis	gr. 2
	Morphiæ Acetatis	$\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$

Misce—Fiat Pilula.

Periodic Neuralgia.

Dose, One to be taken every hour until an expected paroxysm has been missed.

Pilula Podophylli.

(J. S.)

℞	Resinæ Podophylli	gr. $\frac{1}{4}$
	Extracti Hyoscyami	gr. i
	Pulveris Rhei	gr. iii.

Misce.—Fiat pilula.

Cholagogue purgative. One at bedtime.

Pilula Rhei Composita.

(B. P.)

℞	Pulveris Rhei	℥iii
	Pulveris Aloes Socotrinæ	℥ii½
	Pulveris Myrrhæ.....	℥iss
	Saponis Duri	℥ias
	Olei Menthæ Piperitæ	℥iss
	Theriace	℥iv

Misce. S. A.

Aperient.—Dose, 5 to 10 grains.

Pulvis Aluminis c Amylo.

(T. H.)

℞	Aluminis	
	Amyli	partes æquales

Misce.

For insufflation.

Solutio Guttæ Perchæ.

(J. S.)

℞	Guttæ Perchæ (Truman's) ...	℥ii vel. q.s.
	Chloroformi	℥i

Solve.

This preparation is useful to paint recent osteo-
stoppings during their hardening. Bibulous paper
saturated with it, forms an excellent capping ma-
terial for exposed pulps where the “oxy-chlo-
ride” stopping is used, protecting it effectually
from its escharotic action.

Spiritus Acidi Tannici.

(J. S.)

R	
Acidi Tannici	5i
Alcoholis	5iv

Solve.

For application to softened and sensitive dentine.

Spiritus Ammoniae Aromaticus.

R	
Ammoniae Carbonatis.....	3viii
Liquoris Ammoniae Fort.....	3iv.
Olei Myristicae.....	3iv
Olei Limonis	3vi
Spiritus Vini Rectificati.....	Ovi
Aquae Destillatae	Oiii

Misce.—Distil seven pints. Sp. gr. 0·870.

Stimulant. Dose, 20 to 60 minims in water..

Spiritus Camphoræ.

(B. P.)

R	
Camphoræ	3j
Spiritus Rectificati	f3ix

Solve.

Stimulant and Sedative. Dose, 10 to 30 minims in water.

Spiritus Rectificatus Fort.

(J. S.)

R Potassæ Carbonatis ʒi
 Spiritus Rectificati.....ad. ʒx

Misce.

Macerate for a few days, frequently agitating, then pour off the supernatant liquor. This is not so strong as Alcohol, but is a very good substitute.

Styptic Cotton.

(E.)

Prepared by boiling the finest carded cotton for half an hour or an hour in a solution containing four per cent. of soda, then thoroughly washing it out in cold spring water, wringing and drying it. The cotton is thus effectually purified, and is capable of imbibing fluids uniformly. It is then to be dipped two or three times in fluid chloride of iron diluted with one third of water, expressed and dried in a draught of air, but not in the sun, or by the aid of a high temperature; finally it is carded out.

It is of a beautiful yellowish brown colour, feeling like ordinary dry cotton. As it is highly hygroscopic, it must be kept dry, and for transportation packed in caoutchouc or bladder.

When the cotton is applied to a bleeding wound, it induces contraction of the tissue and coagula-

tion of the blood, and thus arrests the hæmorrhage. The coagulating power of the chloride of iron is clearly exalted by the extension of its surface that is in this way effected. The application of the prepared cotton is not particularly painful, whilst, by sucking up the superfluous discharge and preventing its decomposition, it seems to operate favourably on the progress of the wound.

Syrupus Calcis Hypophosphitis.

(PR.)

R	Calcis Hypophosphitis	... ..	℥j
	Aquæ Distillatæ	.....	f℥ixss
	Sacchari Albi.....	.....	℥xij
	Fluidi extracti Vanillæ.....	.....	f℥ss

Dissolve the salt in the water, filter, add the sugar, dissolve by the aid of heat, and add the Vanilla. Each drachm contains $3\frac{1}{2}$ grains of Hypophosphite of Lime.

Dose, from 1 to 4 teaspoonsful. In nervous and general debility.

Syrupus Ferri Hypophosphitis.

(P.)

R	Ferri Sulphatis	.....	185 grs.
	Sodæ Carbonatis	.....	240 grs.
	Acidi Hypophosphorosi (sp. gr.		
	1.036)	.....	f℥iiiss or q. s.
	Aquæ	.....	q. s.
	Sacchari	.....	℥xij

Dissolve the Sulphate of Iron and Carbonate of Soda, separately, in 4 fluid ounces of water, and mix the solutions. Wash the Precipitated Carbonate of Iron with water containing Sugar in Solution, and drain it on a calico filter, then transfer to a basin, add a small portion of water, heat gently, adding Hypophosphorous Acid until it forms a clear solution; then add water until it measures 8 fluid ounces, dissolve the sugar in it, and flavour to taste. Each drachm contains nearly gr. i. of Hypophosphite of Iron.

Dose, 1 to 2 drachms. In nervous and general debility.

Syrupus Ferri Iodidi.

(B. P.)

R	
Ferri Tracti in Filum	℥j
Iodi	℥ij
Sacchari Albi.....	℥xxviiij
Aquæ Distillatæ	℥xiiij

Digest the Iron and the Iodine together in a flask with three ounces of the water, applying a gentle heat until the froth becomes white; then filtering whilst still hot into a syrup made by dissolving the sugar in ten ounces of water, and mix. Each fluid drachm contains $4\frac{1}{2}$ grains of Iodide of Iron.

Alterative and Tonic. Dose, 20 to 60 minims.

Tinctura Aconiti.

(B. P.)

R
 Rad. Aconiti (in coarse powder) $\bar{\text{ss}}$
 Spiritus Rectificati Oj

Macerate for 48 hours with $\frac{3}{4}$ of the Spirit, agitating occasionally, pack in a percolator and let it drain, then pour on the remaining spirit; when it ceases to drop, press the marc and add spirit to make up 20 ounces.

Anodyne. Dose, 5 to 15 minims.

Tinctura Actœæ.

(B.)

R
 Radicis Actœæ Contusi $\bar{\text{ss}}$
 Spiritus Tenuioris $\bar{\text{ss}}$
 Macerate 14 days and strain.

Dose, 30 to 60 minims for neuralgia and rheumatism.

Tinctura Arnicæ.

(B. P.)

R
 Rad. Arnicæ (in coarse powder) $\bar{\text{ss}}$
 Spiritus Rectificati Oj

Prepared in a similar manner to *Tinctura Aconiti*.

Nerve stimulant. Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fluid drachm.

Tinctura Camphoræ Composita.

(B. P.)

R
 Opii (in coarse powder).....
 Acidi Benzoici.....aa. grs. xl
 Camphoræ.....grs. xxx
 Olei Anisi f3ss
 Spiritûs Tenuioris Oj

Macerate 7 days, strain, wash the marc with spirit to make up 20 ounces, and filter.

Sedative. Dose, 15 to 60 minims.

Tinctura Cinchonæ Flavæ.

(B. P.)

R
 Corticis Cinchonæ Flavæ
 (moderately fine powder) ... ʒiv
 Spiritûs Tenuioris Oj

Prepared in a similar manner to *Tinctura Aconiti*.

Tonic. Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fluid drachms.

Tinctura Gelsemini.

(S.)

R
 Radicis Gelsemini Contusæ ... ʒii
 Spiritûs Rectificati ʒxx

Moisten the coarsely powdered root with ten ounces of the spirit, and allow the mixture to stand for 24 hours. At the end of that time pack in a percolator, and add the remaining ten ounces

of spirit. When the fluid has ceased to flow, remove the contents of the percolator and press them. Add the pressed liquid to that obtained by percolation, filter, and make up with rectified spirit to a pint.

The tincture contains only a trace of tannin, and may be given with any of the preparations of iron.

Nerve sedative. Dose 10 to 20 minims.

Tinctura Guaici Ammoniata.

(B. P.)

R

Resinæ Guaici..... ℥iv

Spiritus Ammoniac Aromatici q. s.

Macerate seven days, filter, and wash the filter with the spirit to make up 20 ounces.

Stimulant, diaphoretic, and alterative. Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fluid drachm.

Tinctura Krameriae.

(B. P.)

R

Rad. Krameriae (in coarse powder) ℥iiss

Spiritus Tenuioris Oj

Prepared in a similar manner to *Tinctura Aconiti*.

Astringent. Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 fluid drachms.

Tinctura Maticæ.

(S. C. P.)

R

Folii Maticæ (in coarse powder) 1 part

Spiritus Tenuioris 5 parts

Macerate fourteen days, strain, express and filter.

Astringent. Dose, from 1 to 2 drachms.

Tinctura Myrrhæ.

(B. P.)

R

Myrrhæ (in coarse powder) ... ʒiiss

Spiritus Rectificati Oj

Prepared in a similar manner to *Tinctura Aconiti*.

Stimulant tonic. Dose, 10 to 30 minims.

Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ.

(B. P.)

R

Nucis Vomicæ..... ʒij

Spiritus Rectificati Oj

The Nux Vomica is first submitted to the action of steam, dried, and powdered; the tincture is then prepared in a similar manner to the *Tinctura Aconiti*.

Nervine. Dose, 10 to 20 minims.

U

Tinctura Opii.

(B. P.)

R

Opii (in coarse powder)..... ℥iiss

Spiritus Tenuioris Oj

Macerate for seven days, with occasional agitation, then strain, press, filter, and add proof spirit to make two ounces.

Anodyne. Dose, 5 to 40 minims.

The soluble matter of 4 grains of Opium is contained in rather less than one fluid drachm.

Tinctura Pyrethri.

(B. P.)

R

Radiciſ Pyrethri (in coarse
powder) ℥iv

Spiritus Rectificati..... .. Oj

Prepared in a ſimilar manner to the *Tinctura Aconiti*.

Sialogogue.

Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata.

(B. P.)

R

Rad. Valerianæ (in coarse powder) ℥iiss

Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromatici ... Oj

Prepared in a ſimilar manner to *Tinctura Opii*.

Stimulant and ſedative. Dose, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fluid drachm.

Vapor Acidi Carbolici.

(T. H.)

Rx	
Acidi Carbolici	3xxi
Aquæ Distillatæ	3iii

Misce.

Antiseptic. Very serviceable in syphilitic ulceration and carcinoma.

For steam inhalation.—A teaspoonful in a pint of water at 150 ° F for each inhalation.

For hot dry inhalation.—A teaspoonful to be poured into the apparatus for dry inhalation, and the vapour inhaled.

For cold inhalation.—A teaspoonful in a pint of water at 80 ° F. to 100 ° F.

Vapor Amyl Nitritis.

(T. H.)

Rx	
Amyl Nitritis	m. xxiv
Spiritus Rectificati	3iii

Misce.

Antispasmodic. Very valuable in some cases of Asthma, and Spasm of the Glottis.

A teaspoonful in a pint of water at 100 ° F. for each inhalation. Dry inhalation produces giddiness, &c.

ANTIDOTE.—The *Canadian Journal of Pharmacy* states that hypo-nitrous ether has been suggested by Dr. Squibb as an antidote in poisoning by nitrite of amyl.

Vapor Thymolis.

(T. H.)

R	Thymolis Hydratis.....gr.	xx
	Spiritûs Rectificati	3iii
	Magnesiæ Carbonatis.....gr.	x
	Aquæ Distillatæ.....ad.	3iii

Misce.

A strong stimulant. Very useful in chronic glandular pharyngitis and laryngitis.

A teaspoonful in a pint of water at 150° F. for each inhalation.

Vinum Antimoniale.

(B. P.)

R	Antimonii Tartarati	xl
	Vini Xerici	Oj

Solve.

Dose, 5 minims to 1 fluid drachm.

Vinum Colchici.

(B. P.)

R	Colchici Cormi.....	4 parts
	Vini Xerici	20 parts

Macerate 7 days and strain.

Dose, 10 to 80 minims in rheumatism.

Vinum Opii.

(B. P.)

℞

Extracti Opii ʒj

Corticis Cinnamomi contusi ...

Caryophylli contusi aa.....grs. lxxv.

Vini Xerici Oj

Macerate for seven days in a closed vessel, with occasional agitation, and filter.

It contains 22 grains of Extract of Opium, nearly, in 1 fluid ounce.

Dose, 1 to 40 minims.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

The following is a *List of Abbreviations and Contractions* more or less frequently met with in prescriptions.—

A. aa. ana (*ava*), of each ingredient.

Abdom. *Abdomen.* The belly.

Abs. febr. *Absente febre.* In the absence of the fever.

Ad 2 vic. *Ad duas vices.* At twice taking.

Ad 3tiam vicem. *Ad tertiam vicem.* For three times.

Add. *Adde,* or *addantur.* Add, or let be added.

Adst. febre. *Adstante febre.* When the fever is on.

Adv. *Adversum.* Against.

Aggred. febre. *Aggrediente febre.* While the fever is coming on.

Altern. horis. *Alternis horis.* Every other hour.

Aq. bull. *Aqua bulliens.* Boiling water.

Aq. com. *Aqua communis.* Common water.

Aq. pluv. *Aqua pluvialis,* or *Aqua pluvialis.*
Rain Water.

Aq. ferv. *Aqua fervens.* Hot water.

Aq. font. *Aqua fontana,* or *Aqua fontis,* or
Aqua fontalis. Spring water.

Bis ind. *Bis indies.* Twice a day.

Bib. *Bibe.* Drink (thou).

- B.M. Balneum Mariæ*, or *Balneum Maris*. A sea water bath.
- Bull. Bulliat*, or *bulliant*. Let Boil.
- B.V. Balneum vaporosum*, or *Balneum vaporis*. A vapour bath.
- C. Cum*. With.
- Cap. Capiat*. Let the patient take.
- Coch. Cochleare*. A spoonful: a table spoonful.
- Cochleat. Cochleatim*. By spoonfuls.
- Coch. ampl. Cochleare amplum*. A large (or table) spoonful. Half a fluid ounce.
- Coch. magn. Cochleare magnum*. A large spoonful.
- Coch. med. Cochleare medium*. } A middling
Coch. mod. Cochleare modicum. } or moderate
 spoonful: that is, a dessert spoonful. Two fluid drachms.
- Coch. parv. Cochleare parvum*. A small (or tea) spoonful. One fluid drachm.
- Col. Cola*. Strain.
- Colent. Colentur*. Let them be strained.
- Color. Coloretur*. Let it be coloured.
- Comp. Compositus*. Compounded.
- Con. Concisus*. Cut.
- Cong. Congius*. A gallon.
- Cons. Conserva*. A conserve; also, keep thou.
- Cont. rem. Continuenter remedia*. Let the medicines be continued.
- Coq. Coque*; Boil. *Coquantur*; Let them be boiled.
- Cort. Cortex*. Bark.
- C. v. Cras vespere*. To-morrow evening.

- C. m. s. Cras mane sumendus.* To be taken to-morrow morning.
- C. n. Cras nocte.* To-morrow night.
- Crast. Crastinus.* For to-morrow.
- Cuj. Cujus.* Of which.
- Cyath. theæ. Cyatho theæ.* In a cup of tea.
- Cyath. Cyathus, vel.* } A wine glass.
- C. vinar. Cyathus vinarius.* } Two fluid ounces.
- Deb. spiss. Debita spissitudo.* A proper consistence.
- Dec. Decanta.* Pour off.
- Decub. Decubitûs.* Of lying down.
- De d. in d. De die in diem.* From day to day.
- Deglut. Deglutiatur.* May be (or let be) swallowed.
- Dej. alvi. Dejectiones alvi.* Stools.
- Det. Detur.* Let it be given.
- Dieb. alt. Diebus alternis.* Every other day.
- Dieb. tert. Diebus tertiis.* Every third day.
- Dil. Dilur, dilutus, dilute.* (thou), diluted.
- Dim. Dimidius.* One half.
- D. in p. æq. Dividatur in partes æquales.* Let it be divided into equal parts.
- D. P. Dir. prop. Directione propria.* With a proper direction.
- Donec alb. sol. fuer. Donec alvus soluta fuerit.* Until the bowels shall be opened.
- Donec dol. neph. exulav. Donec dolor nephriticus exulaverit.* Until the nephritic pain be removed.
- D. Dosis.* A dose.
- Ejusd. Ejusdem.* Of the same.
- Elect. Electuarium.* An electuary.

Enem. *Enema*; a Clyster. *Enemata*; Clysters.

Exhib. *Exhibeatur*. Let it be exhibited.

F. Fac; Make. *Fiat, fiant*. Let be made.

F. pil xij. *Fac pilulas duodecim*. Make 12 pills.

Feb. dur. *Febre durante*. During the fever.

F. H. *Fiat haustus*. Let a draught be made.

Fl. Filtrum; a Filter. *Filtra*; Filter (thou).

Fl. Fluidus. Liquid; also, by measure.

F. M. *Fiat Mistura*. Let a mixture be made.

F. S. A. *Fiat secundum artem*. Let it be made according to art.

Gr. *Granum*; Grain. *Grana*; Grains.

Gtt. *Gutta*; a Drop. *Guttæ*; Drops.

Gutt. quibusd. *Guttis quibusdam*. With a few drops.

Guttat. *Guttatim*. By drops.

H. D. or *Hor. decub.* *Hora decubitûs*. At the hour of going to bed.

H. S. or *Hor. som.* *Hora somni*. Just before going to sleep; or on retiring to rest.

Hor. 11mâ. mat. *Horâ undecimâ matutinâ*. At the eleventh hour in the morning.

Ind. *Indies*. From day to day; or daily.

In pulm. *In pulmento*. In gruel.

Inc. *Incide: incisus*. Cut (thou); being cut.

Inf. *Infunde*. Pour in.

Lat. dol. *Lateri dolenti*. To the side that is painful.

M. Misce; mix. *Mensurâ*; by measure. *Manipulus*; a handful. *Minimum*; a minim.

Mane pr. *Mane primo*. Very early in the morning.

- Man. Manipulus.* A handful.
- Min. Minimum*; the 60th part of a drachm measure. *Minutum*; a minute.
- M.P. Massa pilularum.* A pill mass.
- M.R. Mistura.* A mixture.
- Mic. Pan. Mica panis.* Crumb of bread.
- Mitt. Mitte*; Send. *Mittatur*, or *Mittantur*.
Let be sent.
- More dict. More dicto.* In the manner directed.
- Mor. sol. More solito.* In the usual manner.
- No. Numero.* In number.
- O. Octarius.* A pint.
- Omn. hor. Omni horâ.* Every hour.
- Omn. bid. Omni biduo.* Every two days.
- Omn. bih. Omni bihorio.* Every two hours.
- O.M. or Omn. man. Omni mane.* Every morning.
- O.N. or Omn. noct. Omni nocte.* Every night.
- Omn. quadr. hor. Omni quadrante horæ.* Every quarter of an hour.
- Ov. Ovum.* An egg.
- P. æ. Part. æqual. Partes æquales.* Equal parts.
- P. Pondere.* By weight.
- Ph. L. Pharmacopœia Londinensis.*
- Part. vic. Partitis vicibus.* In divided doses.
- Per op. emet. Peractâ operatione emetici.* When the operation of the emetic is finished.
- Pocul. Poculum*; a Cup. A tea-cup holds from four to six ounces of distilled water.
- Pocill. Pocillum.* A little cup.
- Post sing. sed. liq. Post singulas sedes liquidas.*
After every loose stool.
- Ppt. Præparatus.* Prepared.

P. r. n. Pro re nata. According as circumstances arise (that is, occasionally).

P. rat. æt. Pro ratione ætatis. According to the age of the patient.

Pulv. Pulvis ; pulverizatus. A powder,—powdered.

Q. s. Quantum sufficiat, or quantum satis. As much as is sufficient.

Quor. Quorum. Of which.

Q. V. Quantum vis, quantum volueris. As much as you will.

Red. in pulv. Redactus in pulverem. Powdered.

Redig. in pulv. Redigatur in pulverem. Let it be reduced to powder.

Repet. Repetatur, repetantur. Let be repeated.

S. A. Secundum artem. According to art.

S. N. Secundum naturam. According to nature.

Semidr. Semidrachma. Half a drachm.

Semih. Semihora. Half an hour.

Sesunc. Sesuncia. An ounce and a half.

Sesquih. Sesquihora. An hour and a half.

Si op sit. Si opus sit. If there be occasion.

Si vir. perm. Si vires permittant. If the strength will bear it.

Signatura. A label.

Sing. Singulorum. Of each.

Ss. Semi. A half.

St. Stet ; let it stand. *Stent ;* let them stand.

Sum. Sume, sumat, sumatur, sumantur, sumendus. Take thou, let him take, let be taken, to be taken.

S. V. R. Spiritus vini rectificatus. Rectified spirit of wine.

S. V. T. Spiritus vini tenuior. Proof spirit.

Tabel. Tabella (dim. of *tabula*, a table). A lozenge.

Trit. Tritura. Triturate.

Tra. Tinctura. Tincture.

Troch. Trochisci. Troches or lozenges.

INDEX.

MATERIA MEDICA.

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Abbreviated and Contracted Terms		...295
Acetate of Ammonia, Solution of		... 95
Acidum Carbolicum	1 to 3 grs.	... 72
„ Chromicum ... ..		... 74
„ Gallicum	3 to 10 grs.	... 75
„ Hydrochloricum (Dil.) ...	10 to 30 min.	... 76
„ Nitricum (Dil.)	10 to 30 min.	... 77
„ Phenic	1 to 3 grs.	... 72
„ Phosphoricum (Dil.) ...	10 to 30 min.	... 78
„ Salicylicum ... ..		...220
„ Sulphuricum (Dil.)... ..	10 to 30 min.	... 79
„ Sulphurosum (Solution)	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drm.	... 81
„ Tannicum... ..	2 to 10 grs.	... 82
Aconitum Napellus (Tincture) ...	5 to 10 min.	... 84
Actæa Racemosa ... ..		... 86
Active Forces of Medicines ... ..		... 18
Æther	20 to 40 min.	... 87
„ Nitrosi (Spiritus)... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drms.	... 89
Alcohol		90
Aloes Socotrina	2 to 6 grs.	... 91
Alumen	5 to 40 grs.	... 93
Aluminii Chloridum ... ..		... 95
Ammoniæ Acetatis (Liquor) ...	2 to 6 drms.	... 95
„ Aromaticus Spiritus (see Pharmacopœia) ...		

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Ammonia Carbonas	3 to 10 grs. ...	96
„ Liquor Fortior		97
„ Valerianas	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 grs. ...	98
Ammonii Chloridum	5 to 30 grs. ...	99
„ Iodidum	2 to 5 grs. ...	100
Amylene		101
Amylum		102
Amyl Hydras		103
„ Nitris	2 to 5 min. ...	104
Anthemis Nobilis		105
Approximate Measurement		70
Aqua Destillata		106
Aqua Fortis		77
Areca Catechu... ..		106
Argenti Nitras... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$...	107
Armenian Bole		117
Arnica Montana (Tincture)	1 to 2 drms. ...	109
Arsenicum		110
Arseniosum Oxidum		110
Atoms		59
Atropa Belladonna (Tincture)	5 to 30 min. ...	112
Belladonna (Tincture)	5 to 20 min. ...	112
Berberia Sulphas ... { tonic, 1 to 3 grs. }	antiperiodic, 5 to 10 grs. }	113
Bismuthum		117
Bismuthi Liquor et Amm. Citras	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drm. ...	115
„ Subnitras ;	5 to 20 grs. ...	116
Black-snake Root		86
Bolus Armenia		117
Borax	5 to 30 grs. ...	224
Bromide of Potassium	5 to 15 grs., and upwards...	212
Bromine		118
Bromum		118

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Butyl Chloral Hydrate	3 to 10 grs.	...119
Cajuput, Oil of	1 to 5 min.	...197
Calcii Sulphidum	1-10th to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.	...124
Calcis Carbonas ... ..		...146
„ Carbonas Præcipitata ... ..		...121
„ Hypophosphis	5 to 10 grs.	...121
„ Sulphas... ..		...123
Calendula Officinalis (Tincture) ...	1 to 2 drms.	...126
Calomel	{ alterative, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs. } { cathartic, 3 to 10 grs. }	165
Calx (Liquor)	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 oz.	...127
„ Chlorata... ..		...128
Camphora	2 to 10 grs.	...129
Camphoræ Monobromidum	2 to 5 grs.	...131
Cannabis Indica (Tincture)	5 to 30 min.	...132
Caoutchouc ... ..		...223
Carbo Animalis ... ..		...133
„ „ Purificatus	20 to 60 grs.	...133
„ Ligni	20 to 60 grs.	...134
Carbolate of Soda ... ..		...227
Carbolic Acid	1 to 3 grs.	... 72
Carbonate of Ammonia... ..	3 to 10 grs.	... 96
„ Potash (Bicarbonate)	10 to 40 grs.	...207
„ of Soda	10 to 30 grs.	...225
Castile Soap	5 to 15 grs.	...221
Catechu Pallidum	10 to 30 grs.	...135
Caustic Lime ... ..		...127
„ Lunar... ..		...107
„ Potash ... ..		...207
„ Soda ... ..		...226
Cera Flava ... ..		...136
Chalk Precipitated... ..		...121

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Chalk Prepared	10 to 100 grs.	...146
Chamomile, common ... ..		...105
Changes which medicines undergo in the organism ... ..		... 19
Charcoal ... ..		...133
Chemical Notation... ..		... 57
Chloral Butyl	3 to 10 grs.	...119
„ Crotonis Hydras	3 to 10 grs.	...119
Hydras... ..	10 to 30 grs.	...137
Chlorate of Potash... ..	5 to 20 grs.	...208
Chloride of Aluminium... ..		... 95
„ Ammonium... ..	5 to 30 grs.	... 99
Chlorinated Lime ... ..		...128
Chloroformum (Spirit)... ..	10 to 60 min.	...138
Chromic Acid ... ..		... 74
Cinchonæ Flavæ Cort. { tonic, antiperiodic, 1 to 2 drms. }	15 grs. }	142
Citrate of Iron and Quinine	5 to 10 grs.	...149
Citrullus Colocynthis	5 to 12 grs.	...143
Classification of Medicines ... ..		... 43
Climate, „ „ ... ..		... 9
Cloves, Oil of	1 to 4 min.	...199
Cobaltum ... ..		...143
Cod Liver Oil ... ..		...200
Colchicum Autumnale (Wine)	10 to 30 min.	...144
Cold, as a remedial agent ... ..		... 3
Collodion ... ..		...145
Colocynthis Citrullus	5 to 12 grs....	143
Comparative Table of Doses ... ..		... 71
Copper, Sulphate of	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr., Emetic 10 grs.	...147
Copperas	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr., Emetic 10 grs.	...147
Corrosive Sublimate ... ..		...160

	DOSE.	PAGE
Creasotum	1 to 3 min.	...146
Creta Præcipitata ... ..		...121
„ Preparata	10 to 100 grs.	...146
Croton Chloral Hydrate	3 to 10 grs.	...119
„ Oil of	$\frac{1}{3}$ to 1 min.	...199
Cupri Sulphas	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr., Emetic	10 grs. ...147
Cuttle Fish ... ..		...222
Datura Stramonium (Tincture) ...	10 to 20 min.	...147
Digitalis Purpurea (Tincture) ...	10 to 30 min.	...148
Doses, Comparative Table of ...		... 71
Doses, Table of (see Materia Medica Index)		
Electricity, as a remedial agent ...		... 3
Elementary bodies, Table of... ..		... 66
Epsom Salts	{ refrigerant, 10 to 60 grs. } { purgative, $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. }	179
Equivalent measurement ... ..		... 70
Ether	20 to 40 min.	... 87
Exercise „ „ „ „		... 7
Ferri et Quinæ Citras	5 to 10 grs.	...149
„ Strychniæ Citras	2 to 5 grs.	...150
„ Iodidum (Syrup)	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drm.	...150
„ Perchloridum (Tincture) ...	10 to 30 min.	...151
„ Phosphas	5 to 10 grs.	...153
„ Sulphas	3 to 5 grs.	...155
„ Subsulphatis Liquor ... ..		...154
Ferrum Redactum	1 to 5 grs.	...154
Food as a remedial agent ... ..		... 6
Foxglove, Purple (Tincture) ..	10 to 30 min.	...148
Gallæ ... ..		...156
Gallic Acid	3 to 10 grs.	... 75
Gelseminum Sempervirens (Tinct.)	10 to 20 min.	...157
General Pharmacology ... ..		... 14
Glycerinum ... ..		...158

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Golden Seal ... ..		...166
Grey Powder	{ alternative, 1 to 3 grs. aperient, 5 to 15 grs. }	164
Guaiacum Officinale ... ..		...158
„ Resina	10 to 30 grs.	...159
Gun Cotton ... ..		...215
Gutta Percha ... ..		...174
Heat as a Remedial Agent ... ..		... 3
Henbane	5 to 10 grs.	...167
Hydrargyri Perchloridum	1-20th to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	...160
Hydrargyrum ... ..		...161
„ Cum Cretâ { alternative, 1 to 3 grs. aperient, 5 to 15 grs. }		164
„ Subchloridum { alternative, 1 to 2 grs. cathartic, 3 to 10 grs. }		165
Hydrastis Canadensis (Tincture)	20 to 60 min.	...166
Hydride of Amyl	5 to 10 grs.	...103
Hydrochloric Acid (Diluted)	10 to 30 min.	... 76
Hygienic Remedies ... ..		... 6
Hyoscyamus Niger (Tincture)	15 to 60 min.	...167
Hypophosphite of Lime	5 to 10 grs.	...121
„ of Potash	5 to 10 grs.	...210
„ of Quinine	1 to 3 grs.	...216
„ of Soda... ..	5 to 10 grs.	...226
Imponderable Remedies ... ..		... 3
Indian Hemp (Tincture)	5 to 30 min.	...132
India-rubber ... ..		...223
Iodide of Ammonium	2 to 5 grs.	...100
„ of Potassium	2 to 10 grs.	...213
Iodoformum	5 grs.	...168
Iodum	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr.	...169
Ipecacuanha	{ expectorant, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs. emetic, 15 to 20 grs. }	172

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Iris Rhizoma ... ..		...173
Iron, Phosphate of... ..	5 to 10 grs.	...153
„ Citrate of, and Quinine ...	5 to 10 grs.	...149
„ Citrate of, and Strychnia ...	2 to 5 grs.	...150
„ Iodide of (Syrup)... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drm.	...150
„ Muriate of	10 to 30 min.	...151
„ Perchloride of (Tincture) ...	10 to 30 min.	...151
„ Persulphate ... ..		...154
„ Sesquichloride of	10 to 30 min.	...151
„ Subsulphate Solution, of ...		...154
„ Sulphate	3 to 5 grs.	...155
Isonandra Gutta ... ..		...174
Jaborandi (Infusion)	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.	...175
Jessamine, Yellow (Tincture) ...	10 to 20 min.	...157
Krameria Radix ... ..		...176
Light as a Remedial Agent ... ..		... 3
Lime (Liquor)... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 ozs.	...127
Liquor Ammonia Acetatis	2 to 6 drms.	... 95
„ Ammonia Fortior ... ..		... 97
„ Bismuthi et Ammonia Citras	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drm.	...115
„ Soda Chlorata	10 to 20 min.	...176
Litmus ... ..		...177
Magnesia	10 to 60 grs.	...178
Magnesia Sulphas {refrigerant, {purgative,	10 to 60 grs. } $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. }	179
Magnetism as a Remedial Agent...		... 3
Materia Medica, Definition of ...		... 1
Matica Folia ... ..		...179
Measurement, Approximate... ..		... 70
Measurement, Equivalent ... ..		... 70
Measures and Weights ... ..		... 67
Mechanical Remedies ... ..		... 13

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Medicines, Active Forces of... ..		... 18
„ Changes effected in by the action of the Organism ... ..		... 19
Medicines, Classification of ... ..		... 43
„ Modes of Ascertaining the Effects of ... ..		... 15
Medicines, Parts to which they are Applied .. ..		... 37
Medicines, Physiological Effects of ... ..		... 20
„ Therapeutical Effects of ... ..		... 35
„ the Action of Modified, according to the Form of Ad- ministration, and Time of Ex- hibition... ..		... 54
Mental or Psychical Remedies ... ..		... 2
Mercury ... ..		...161
„ Bichloride of 1-20th to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.		...160
„ Chloride of {alterative, 1 to 2 grs. } {cathartic, 3 to 10 grs. }		165
„ Subchloride of {alterative, 1 to 2 grs. } {cathartic, 3 to 10 grs. }		165
Methyl Ethylic Ether ... ..		...180
Modes of Ascertaining the Effects of Medicines ... ..		... 15
Molecules... ..		... 60
Monobromide of Camphor	2 to 5 grs.	...131
Monsel's Solution ... ..		...154
Morphiæ Acetas	$\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.	...181
„ Hydrochloras... ..	$\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.	...182
Muriatic Acid ... ..		... 76
Mustard ... ..		...222
Myrrha	10 to 30 grs.	...183
Nitrate of Silver	$\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ gr.	...107

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Nitre	5 to 20 grs.	...211
Nitric Acid ... ..		... 77
Nitrite of Amyl	2 to 5 min.	...104
Nitrosus Oxidum ... ..		...184
Notation Chemical... ..		... 57
Nux Vomica ... ..		...228
Oleum Cajeputi	1 to 5 min.	...197
„ Caryophylli... ..	1 to 4 min.	...199
„ Crotonis	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 min.	...199
„ Morrhue	1 to 8 drms.	...200
Opium	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 grs.	...201
Orris, Rhizome or Root... ..		...173
Papaveris Capsulæ... ..		...203
Parts to which Medicines are applied ... ..		... 37
Pellitory of Spain ... ..		...215
Pepsina	2 to 5 grs.	...204
Pharmacological Remedies ... ..		... 13
Pharmacology, General... ..		... 14
Phenate of Soda ... ..		...227
Physical, but imponderable Rem- edies ... ..		... 3
Physiological effects of Medicines		... 20
Plaster of Paris ... ..		...123
Plumbi Acetas	2 to 4 grs.	...205
Podophylli Resina... ..	$\frac{1}{8}$ to 2 grs.	...206
Podophyllum Peltatum... ..		...205
Poppy Capsules ... ..		...203
Potassa Caustica ... ..		...207
Potassæ Bicarbonas	10 to 40 grs.	...207
„ Chloras	5 to 20 grs.	...208
„ Hypophosphis	5 to 10 grs.	...210

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Potassæ Nitræs... ..	5 to 20 grs.	...211
„ Permanganas (Liquor) ...	2 to 4 drms.	...211
Potassii Bromidum	5 to 15 grs.	...212
„ Iodidum	2 to 10 grs.	...213
Precipitated Chalk... ..		...121
Prepared Chalk ... ..		...146
Psychical or Mental Remedies ...		... 2
Pulsation per minute at various ages ... ..		... 71
Pyrethri Radix ... ..		...215
Pyroxilin... ..		...215
Quantivalence... ..		... 60
Quicksilver ... ..		...161
Quinæ Hypophosphis	1 to 3 grs.	...216
„ Sulphas	1 to 10 grs.	...218
Quinine, Citrate of Iron and ...	5 to 10 grs.	...149
Reduced Iron ... ..		...154
Remedies, Hygienic ... ..		... 6
„ Pharmacological... ..		... 13
„ Physical, but imponderable ...		... 3
„ Psychical, or Mental ...		... 2
„ Surgical and Mechanical ...		... 13
Respiration per minute at various ages		... 71
Rhatany Root... ..		...176
Salicin ... ..		...220
Salicis Cortex ... ..		...219
Salicylic Acid ... ..		...220
Sandarach ... ..		...221
Sapo Durus	5 to 15 grs.	...221
Sepia Officinalis ... ..		...222
Sinapis ... ..		...222
Siphonia Elastica ... ..		...223

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Soda Carbolate or Phenate ... ..		...227
„ Caustica ... ..		...226
„ Chlorinated, Solution of ...	10 to 20 min.	...176
Sodæ Biboras	5 to 30 grs.	...224
„ Bicarbonas	10 to 30 grs.	...225
„ Carbonas	10 to 30 grs.	...225
„ Hypophosphis	5 to 10 grs.	...226
„ Phenas ... ..		...227
„ Sesquicarbonas	10 to 30 grs.	...225
Spirit of Nitrous Ether... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drms	... 89
Starch, Wheat... ..		...102
Stramonium (Tincture)... ..	10 to 20 min.	...147
Strychnos Nux Vomica (Tincture)	5 to 20 min.	...228
Sugar of Lead... ..	2 to 4 grs.	...305
Sulphate of Lime ... ..		...123
Sulphide of Calcium	1-10th to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.	...124
Sulphuric Ether	20 to 40 min.	... 87
Sulphurous Acid (Solution)... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drm.	... 81
Sweet Spirits of Nitre	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drms	... 89
Symbols and Atomic Weights,		
Table of ... ..		... 66
Table of Doses, Comparative ...		... 71
„ „ (see Materia Medica Index)		
Table of Elementary Bodies, their		
Symbols, &c. ... ..		... 66
Table of Poisons, Antidotes, &c....		...235
„ Quantivalents... ..		... 61
„ Weights and Measures ... ..		... 67
Tannic Acid	2 to 10 grs.	... 82
Therapeutical Effects of Medicines		... 35
Therapeutics, definition of ... ..		... 1
Thymol ... ..		...230

	DOSE.	PAGE.
Valeriana Officinalis (Tincture) ...	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 drms	...230
Valerianate of Ammonia	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 grs.	... 98
Wax Yellow ... ..		...136
Weights and Measures ... ..		... 67
Zinci Chloridum	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 gr.	...231
„ Sulphas (Emetic)... ..	10 to 30 grs.	...232
„ Valerianas	1 to 6 grs.	...233

INDEX

PHARMACOPŒIA.

	PAGE
Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum	251
Acidum Nitricum Dilutum	251
Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum	251
Acidum Sulphuricum Arom : c Acido Tannico . . .	252
Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum.	252
Ammonię Liquor	252
Calx Sacharata	252
Chloral Camphorata	253
Collodium c Cantharide	253
Collodium Flexile	253
Collodium Flexile Stypticum	254
Collodium Stypticum	254
" " 	254
Dentifricium Antisepticum	255
" Astringens	255
" Communis	255
" Quinię	256
" Saponis	256
Gargarismata	256
Gargarisma Acidi Carbolici	256
" " " Fort	257
" " " c Iodo	257
" " Gallici c Chloro	257
" " Hydrochlorici	258
" " Tannici	258

	PAGE.
Gargarisma Acidi Carbolici et Pyrethri	258
„ Aluminis	258
„ „ c Acido Tannico	259
„ „ et Potassæ Chloratis	259
„ Arnicæ	259
„ Boracis	260
„ Boracis c Myrrhâ	260
„ Calcis Chloratæ	260
„ Calendulæ	260
„ Chlori	261
„ Hydrargyri Perchloridi	261
„ Krameriæ	261
„ Potassii Bromidi	262
„ „ Chloratis	262
„ „ „ c Arnicâ	262
„ „ „ et Boracis	263
„ „ Permanganatis	263
„ Sodæ Chloratæ	263
„ „ „	264
„ „ Hyposulphitis	264
„ Zinci Chloridi	264
„ „ Sulphatis	265
Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici	265
„ „ Tannici	265
„ Boracis	265
„ Potassæ Chloratis	266
„ Sodæ Sulphitis	266
Guttæ Acidi Tannici	266
„ Ætheris et Acidi Tannici	267
„ Anodynæ	267
„ Camphoræ et Chloroformi	267
„ „ et Saponis	267

	PAGE.
Guttæ Creasoti et Camphoræ	268
„ „ et Iodi	268
„ „ et Morphiæ	268
„ Cupri Sulphatis	268
„ Hæmostatici.	269
„ Odontalgæ	269
Haustus Aperiens	270
Infusum Krameriæ.	270
Infusum Maticæ.	271
Linimentum Aconiti	271
„ Belladonnæ.	271
„ Iodi	272
„ Anodynum	272
„ Chloroformi.	272
Mel Boracis	273
Mistura Acidi Gallici	273
„ Chloralis Hydratis	273
„ Ferri Aromatica.	274
„ Ferri et Acidi Phosphorici	274
„ Ferri c Strychnia	274
„ Guaiaci	275
„ Neuralgica.	275
„ Potassii Bromidi	276
„ Potassæ Chloratis	276
„ Potassii Iodi	276
„ Potassii Iodi c Potassâ	277
„ Sodæ Hypophosphitis	277
„ Stomachica	277
„ Tonica	278
Pasta Arsenicalis	278
„ Caustica	278
„ Pepsina	279

	PAGE.
Pilula Colocynthis Composita	279
„ Hydrargyri	279
„ „ Subchloridi Composita	280
„ Neuralgica	280
„ Podophylli	280
„ Rhei Composita	281
Pulvis Aluminis c Amylo	281
Solutio Guttæ Perchæ	281
Spiritus Acidi Tannici	282
„ Ammoniac Aromaticus	282
„ Camphoræ	282
„ Rectificatus Fort	283
Styptic Cotton	283
Syrupus Calcis Hypophosphitis	284
„ Ferri Hypophosphitis	284
„ Ferri Iodidi	285
Tinctura Aconiti	286
„ Actœæ	286
„ Arnicae	286
„ Camphoræ Composita	287
„ Cinchonæ Flavæ	287
„ Gelsemini	287
„ Guaici Ammoniata	288
„ Krameriaæ	288
„ Maticoæ	289
„ Myrrhæ	289
„ Nucis Vomicae	289
„ Opii	290
„ Pyrethri	290
„ Valerianaæ Ammoniata	290
Vapor Acidi Carbolici	291
„ Amyl Nitritis	291

	PAGE.
Vapor Thymolis.	292
Vinum Antimoniale	292
„ Colchici	292
„ Opii	293
List of Abbreviations	295



31





